

NOV 4 1981

431-A-25

TD 432/9:2704
FAA-E-2704
22 April 1981



ORIGINAL

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
SPECIFICATION**

COMPLETED
JOC

AIRPORT SURVEILLANCE RADAR (ASR-9)

1. SCOPE.- The equipment specified herein is an Airport Surveillance Radar (ASR) system capable of providing rho-theta information on aircraft targets within a 60 nautical mile radius centered upon the radar. This information is normally transmitted over telephone type communication lines for display to be utilized for control of air traffic. The system consists of dual radar transmitters, receivers, processor channels, an antenna unit, weather channel, performance monitoring, and other required ancillary items. The transmitter site equipment shall be installed in an existing FAA ASR-4/5/6 building. Design features are included to permit interfaces with radar beacon and other associated equipment; and to provide performance, reliability and maintainability characteristics consistent with the stringent requirements of air traffic control.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 FAA Specifications.- The following FAA specifications of the issues specified in the invitation for bids or request for proposals form a part of this specification:

FAA-D-2494 Part 1	Instruction Book, Manuscripts, Technical, Equipment and System Requirements, Preparation of Manuscripts
FAA-D-2494 Part 2	Instruction Book, Manuscripts, Technical, Equipment and System Requirements, Preparation of Reproducible copy

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FAA-C-2256	Temperature and Humidity Control, Equipment
FAA-E-2319b	Air Traffic Control Beacon Interrogator and Amendments Thereto
FAA-E-2502	Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBs) Test Set
FAA-C-1217	Electrical Work, Interior
FAA-E-2620	Radar Beacon Performance Monitor
FAA-E-2698	Maintenance Processor Subsystem of the Remote Maintenance Monitor System
FAA-E-2660	ATCRBs Open Array Antenna (5 foot)
FAA-G-2100/1	Electronic Equipment, General Requirements Part 1, Basic Requirements for All Equipments
FAA-G-2100/3	Part 3, Requirements for Equipments Employing Semiconductor Devices
FAA-G-2100/4	Part 4, Requirements for Equipments Employing Printed Wiring Techniques
FAA-G-2100/5	Part 5, Requirements for Equipments Employing Microelectronic Devices
FAA-G-1210	Provisioning Technical Documentation
FAA-G-1375	Spare Parts - Peculiar for Electronic, Electronic, Electrical and Mechanical Equipment

2.2 Military standards.- The following Military standards, of the issues in effect on date of invitation for bids or request for proposals, form a part of this specification, and are applicable to the extent specified herein unless a specific version is indicated below:

MIL-STD-785	Requirements for Reliability Program (For Systems and Equipments)
MIL-STD-461	Electromagnetic Interference Test Characteristics Requirements for Equipment
MIL-STD-470	Maintainability Program Requirements (For Systems and Equipments)
MIL-STD-756	Reliability Prediction
MIL-STD-781B	Reliability Tests, Exponential Distribution
MIL-STD-471	Maintainability Verification Demonstration and Evaluation

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

MIL-STD-462	Electromagnetic Interference, Characteristics, Measurement of
MIL-STD-965	Parts Control Program
MIL-STD-1130	Connections, Electrical Solderless Wrapped
MIL-STD-1313	Micro-electronic Terms and Definitions
MIL-STD-454	Standard General Requirements for Electrical Equipment

2.3 Military specifications.- The following military specifications of the issues in effect on the date of the invitation for bids or request for proposals, form a part of this specification and are applicable to the extent specified herein.

MIL-HDBK-217	Reliability Stress and Failure Rate Data for Electronic Equipment
MIL-HDBK-472	Maintainability of Predictions
MIL-C-5541	Chemical Films and Chemical Film Materials for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys
MIL-C-6021	Clarification and Inspection of Coating
MIL-C-8514	Coating Compound, Metal Pretreatment Resin Acid
MIL-C-15305	Coil, Radio Frequency, and Transformer, Intermediate and Radio Frequency, General Specification
MIL-C-39010	Established Reliability General Specifications Coil, Fixed Radio Frequency (Molded)
MIL-C-83286	Coating, Urethane Aliphatic, Isocyanate Aerospace Applications
MIL-F-15733	Filter Radio Interference, General Specification for
MIL-M-38510	General Specification for Micro-Circuits
MIL-P-23377	Primer Coating Epoxy Polyamide Chemical and Solvent Resistant
MIL-T-27	Transformers and Inductors (Audio, Power, and High Power Pulse) General Specification for
MIL-T-21038	Transformers, Pulse, Low Power, General Specification for

2.4 FAA drawings.- The following FAA drawings form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

D-5419-1 through 8, 14, and 15, Airport Surveillance Radar, ASR-4 through ASR-8 Tower, Design and Installation Details

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- D-5417-1 through 19, ASR-4 Building
- D-5648-1 through 10, ASR-5 Building
- D-6048-1 through 10, ASR-4, 5, 6, Prefabricated Building
- D-6075-153 Lightning Protection for ASR Towers
- D-5454-1 through 18 Airport Surveillance Radar, ASR-4 through ASR-7 Tower Fabrication
- D-5453-E1 through E16 Airport Surveillance Radar, ASR-4 through ASR-7 Tower Erection

2.5 Naval Research Laboratory (NRL) Report.- The following NRL report forms a part of this specification and is applicable to the extent specified herein.

NRL Report 6930, "A Guide to Basic Pulse-Radar Maximum - Range Calculation," dated December 23, 1969.

2.6 FAA standards.- The following FAA standards of the issue specified in the invitation for bids or request for proposals form a part of this specification:

- FAA-STD-002 Engineering Drawings
- FAA-STD-007 Program Evaluation Review Technique (PERT) Procedures for Contract Use
- FAA-STD-010 Graphic Symbols for Digital Logic Equipment
- FAA-STD-016 Quality Control System Requirements
- FAA-STD-018 Computer Software Quality Program Requirements
- FAA-STD-019 Lightning Grounding, Protection Bonding, and Shielding Requirements for Facilities
- FAA-STD-020 Transient Protection Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Equipment

2.7 Federal documents.- The following Government publications of the issues in effect on the date of the invitation for bids or request for proposals, form a part of this and are applicable to the extent specified herein.

FED-STD-595: Color

Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers: GSA-FSS.H4-1 through H4-2, August 1979

FED-STD-1031 Telecommunications: General Purpose 37-Position and 9-Position Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIPS PUB-38: Documentation of Computer Programs and Automated Data Systems

H4-1: Federal Cataloging Handbook

2.8 Rome Air Development Center (RADC) documents.- The following RADC documents of the issues in effect on the date of the invitation for bids or request for proposals, form a part of this and are applicable to the extent specified herein.

RADC-TR-64-377	Study of Part Failure Modes
RADC-TR-75-22	Non-Electronic Reliability Handbook
RADC-RDH-376	Reliability Design Handbook

2.9 FAA orders.- The following FAA orders form a part of this specification and are applicable to the extent specified herein:

FAA-Order-1010.51A	U.S. National Standard for the IFF Mark X (SIF) Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS) Characteristics
FAA-Order-6970.1B	Temperature and Humidity Control of FAA Facilities
FAA-Order-6950.19	Practice and Procedures for Lightning Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Implementation

2.10 Lightning protection code.- NFPA78, ANSI C5.1

2.11 Other documents.- The following publications, of the issues in effect on the date of the invitation for bids or request for proposals, form a part of this and are applicable to the extent specified herein.

FAA-RD-80-14	Discrete Address Beacon System/Air Traffic Control Facility Surveillance and Communications Message Formats
NAS-MD-790	Interface Control Document for the Remote Maintenance Monitoring System (ICD-1) Maintenance Processor Subsystem (MPS)/Remote Maintenance Subsystem (RMS). This document is hereinafter referred to as ICD-1 or ICD level 1.
EIA-STD-RS-449	General Purpose, 37 Position, and 9 Position Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data.
FAA Order 1830.2	Policy for use of Telecommunications Data Transfer Standards.
National Electric Code	
ANSI-Y1.1 (1972): Abbreviations for Use on Drawings and Text	
ASTM-B224: Copper and Classifications	

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

IEEE-488: Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation and Related Systems Components Standards

Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management: Issued by National Telecommunications and Information Administration

Copies of this specification and other applicable FAA specifications, standards, and drawings may be obtained from the Contracting Officer in the Federal Aviation Administration office issuing the invitation for bids or request for proposals. Requests should fully identify material desired, i.e., specification, standard, and drawing numbers and dates. Requests should cite the invitation for bids, request for proposals, or the contract involved or other use to be made of the requested material. Information on obtaining copies of Federal specifications and standards may be obtained from General Services Administration offices in Atlanta; Auburn, Washington; Boston; Chicago; Denver; Fort Worth; Kansas City, Missouri; Los Angeles; New York; and Washington, D. C.

Requests for copies of Military specifications and standards should be addressed to Commanding Officer, Naval Supply Depot, 5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19120.

Copies of the NRL report may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22151.

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Summary of equipment to be furnished by contractor.- The contractor shall furnish the quantity of ASR-9 subsystems specified in the contract. Any item or part necessary for proper operation and adjustment in accordance with the requirements of this specification shall be incorporated even though that item or part may not be specifically provided for or described herein. All features required to meet performance requirements, such as shock mounting of particular modules or assemblies, heat circulation by means of blowers, controls, indicator lamps, overload protection devices, meters, test points, interlocks, switches, etc., shall be incorporated even though the features may not be specifically provided for, or described herein. All facilities, parts, and hardware, including receptacles, connectors, cabling (wiring), adapters and outlets shall be incorporated to enable the components of the system to be properly assembled, interconnected, installed, and maintained as required herein. Each system shall be complete and in accordance with all specification requirements, and shall include the following major items, unless modified by the contract schedule. (All other items not listed below, but required for system operation, testing, or adjustment in accordance with the requirements of this specification shall also be furnished.):

- | | |
|------------|---|
| (a) 1 each | Performance monitor and control system 3.13 and subparagraphs |
| (b) 1 each | Antenna assembly 3.8 and subparagraphs |
| (c) 1 set | Azimuth position data equipment 3.8.8 and subparagraphs |

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(d)	1 lot	Waveguide 3.14.7 and subparagraphs
(e)	1 each	Waveguide switches 3.14.5
(f)	1 each	RF dummy load 3.14.6
(g)	2 each	Transmitter/modulator assembly 3.10 and subparagraphs
(h)	2 each	Receiver assembly 3.11 and subparagraphs
(i)	2 each	MTD processing subsystem 3.12 and subparagraphs
(j)	1 lot	Ducts, cabling, hardware, etc.
(k)	1 set	Junction box panels and junction boxes 3.17.1
(l)	1 each	Maintenance PPI 3.18.11 and subparagraphs
(m)	1 set	Special tools (1-3.16.23, FAA-G-2100/1)
(n)	1 set	Intercommunications system 3.18.12
(o)	1 set	Surveillance data switches 3.12.6
(p)	3 each	Surveillance and communications interface processor 3.12.7
(q)		Unused
(r)	17 each	Display video control box 3.12.7.12
(s)	4 each	Radar system control panels 3.16.7
(t)	1 set	ACP/ARP System 3.17.2
(u)	1 set	Modems 3.4.1.1
(v)	1 each	Weather Receiver (3.21 and subparagraphs)

3.2 Definitions

3.2.1 Principal azimuth plane.- The principal azimuth plane is a plane which includes: (1) the line of maximum radiation from the antenna; and (2) an intersecting horizontal line which is normal to the line of maximum radiation. This definition assumes the antenna to be in the normal operating position.

3.2.2 Principal elevation plane.- The principal elevation plane is a vertical plane passing through the center of the reflector and including the line of maximum radiation from the antenna in its normal operating position.

3.2.3 Local and remote.- The words "local" and "remote" used herein refer to the transmitter/receiver site and air traffic control/indicator sites, respectively.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.2.4 Preheat.- In this specification, preheat refers to those circuits and functions which must be energized, sequenced, and stabilized before the transmitter high voltage may be applied.

3.2.5 Radiating and standby channels.- The radiating or active channel is defined as the channel connected to the antenna. The standby channel is the channel connected to the RF dummy load.

3.2.6 Nose of the beam.- The nose of the beam of the antenna is defined as the intersection of the principal azimuth plane with the principal elevation plane.

3.2.7 System mean-time-to-restore (MTR).- The mean time to restore the ASR-9 system to an operational condition. It is equal to the total corrective maintenance time to restore the ASR-9 to an operational status, divided by the total number of corrective actions during a given period of time.

3.2.8 Availability.- The probability of specified operability at any instant in time over the service life of the equipment. Allowed preventive maintenance times shall not be counted as unavailable periods provided the requirement to reach an operable state is always met.

3.2.9 Subsystem mean-time-to-repair (MTTR).- The total corrective maintenance time divided by the total number of corrective maintenance actions during a given period of time.

3.2.10 Service life.- The ASR-9 shall have a useful life of 20 years. Any nonconsumable configuration items and components produced for the ASR shall be designed to function properly for a 20 year period under mission operating conditions of 24 hours per day, 7 days per week with downtime for corrective and preventive maintenance as defined for reliability, maintainability and availability in this specification.

3.2.11 Failure categorization.- All malfunctions shall be categorized as either a relevant failure or a nonrelevant failure.

3.2.11.1 Relevant failure.- Any failure occurring or detected during test time which results in failure to comply with specified performance parameters and which is not specifically defined as nonrelevant shall be categorized as relevant failure.

3.2.11.2 Externally induced.- All externally induced failures shall be classified nonrelevant. Externally induced failures are those that result from factors external to the ASR-9 equipment. They include failures attributable to test equipment, test facility and errors by operating and maintenance personnel. Commercial power system failure is an example of an externally induced failure.

3.2.11.3 Failures outside of test time.- All failures that occur when "test time" has been stopped shall be classified nonrelevant.

3.2.11.4 Secondary failures.- If one part is responsible for the failure of any other part, each Secondary Part Failure shall not be counted as a Relevant equipment failure.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.2.11.5 Nonrelevant function failures.- Failures of functions not essential to the performance capabilities of the radar single channel (Paragraph 3.2.12) are not relevant; specifically, failure of elapsed time meters, individual illumination lamps, voltage and current meters, except where those failures cause secondary failures in the essential performance capabilities of the radar system.

3.2.11.6 Corrected failures.- Failure attributable to deficiencies for which corrective action is taken and is shown to be effective in eliminating the failure mode shall be classified nonrelevant. Further, it must be shown and/or demonstrated that no new failure modes are introduced by the corrective action.

3.2.11.7 Redundant elements.- Failures of redundant elements, the functions of which may be performed by back-up elements while maintaining specified performance of both radar channels, shall be considered nonrelevant, e.g., Pulse Modules in Transmitter Modulator, System Control Panels except "single thread" functions such as the "transfer of system control" Circuitry.

3.2.12 ASR-9 single channel.- A single channel when interconnected in an operational mode includes the following equipment: (1) all hardware from the channel side of the waveguide switch to the receiver and transmitter; (2) transmitter; (3) receiver; (4) Wx channel; (5) digital signal processor; (6) correlation and interpolation processor; (7) surveillance processor; (8) modems; (9) sensor communications interface processor; (10) system control box; (11) video distribution subsystem (12) the ACP/ARP channel and distribution systems supporting the above equipment; and (13) RMS.

3.2.13 Mean bench repair time.- It is equal to the total corrective bench repair time required to restore any line replaceable unit or module to operational status divided by the total number of failed units during a given period of time.

3.2.14 Standard maintenance equipment.- Standard maintenance equipment is defined as tools and test equipment carried as a standard line by the contractor or another manufacturer.

3.2.15 Special maintenance equipment.- Special maintenance equipment is defined as tools and test equipment not carried as a standard line by the contractor or another manufacturer. Special tools are defined as tools, jigs, alignment figures, etc., required (for example, for maintenance of the antenna). Special tools and test equipment shall be furnished by the ASR Contractor.

3.3 Power source.- The equipment shall normally operate from a commercial prime power source of 3 phase, four wire AC, LINE. The design center voltages shall be 60Hz, 208V Phase-to-Phase and 120V Phase-to-Neutral with a maximum voltage range allowance $\pm 15\%$. In case of failure of the prime power source, power from an auxillary engine generator source (not a part of this specification) will be automatically connected to furnish power to the equipment within 15 seconds. Prior to prime power switchover, the remnants of commercial power (e.g., loss of one phase) normally remain connected to the radar system.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.3.1 Prevention of data loss.- The contractor shall provide the means for maintaining any data, such as clutter map and outputs of surveillance processor, being processed for a minimum of 15 seconds after a primary power failure occurs. If a battery system is provided for this purpose, it shall be charged automatically when A.C. power is available to operate the radar.

3.3.2 Service conditions.- The service conditions shall be those given in 1-3.2.23 of FAA-G-2100/1. Ambient conditions shall be as follows: Environment II, except antenna assembly and associated equipment which shall be Environment III. The equipment shall function properly across the entire temperature range without being allowed to stabilize at any point within that range.

3.4 System performance and basic design.- In addition to meeting all individual subsystem requirements specified herein, the complete system shall perform and be designed and fabricated in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.4.1 System description.- The radar specified in this document is a highly reliable, airport surveillance radar (ASR) operating in the 2.7 to 2.9 GHz band and shall provide rho-theta positional information for aircraft targets within 60 nm radius of the radar location under conditions of ground clutter, weather, angel clutter, interference, and ground vehicular traffic. Except for the weather receiver, antenna and ancillary monitoring and control subsystems, the equipments in the ASR-9 system shall be dual, being configured as a totally redundant system. One channel of the dual system shall be active (radiating) while the other, the standby channel, shall be able to assume active channel status upon activation of a manual switch. The antenna in the ASR-9 shall include dual feed horns, one for a low beam capable of radiating and receiving and the second for a receive only high beam. Both shall be capable of handling circular and linear polarized signals. In order to increase the antenna reliability, dual drive trains, either one capable of driving the antenna independently of the other, are specified. The ASR-9 transmitters shall generate coherent RF pulses from a klystron amplifier. The drive to the klystron shall be derived from a crystal controlled source. The transmitter shall be modulated by pulses at two Pulse Repetition Frequencies (PRFs), switching PRFs at the end of each Coherent Processing Interval (CPI). Receivers shall be low noise, with high dynamic range and good linearity, sufficient to provide the dynamic range required by the Moving Target Detector (MTD) processors. The output of the receiver's IF amplifiers shall drive linear quadrature phase detectors (I and Q). The output of the phase detectors shall be amplified if required, and shall be quantized by high speed twelve (12) bit A/D converters. The digital output of the A/D converters shall be interfaced with the Digital Signal Processor (DSP) or to the maintenance Single Gate Processor (SGP). The DSP shall process the returns for each range cell and perform coherent integration of the doppler spectrum for each CPI. The Doppler Filter Response (DFR) for each of the filter outputs shall be thresholded independently by means of adaptive thresholds. Responses that exceed the adaptive thresholds are primitive range doppler outputs for the CPI. The centroid for each cluster of these primitive responses shall be computed into target reports in the Correlation and Interpolation (C&I) processor. Additional thresholds shall be provided to reduce the effects of angel clutter, weather and ground vehicular traffic. Further processing of the target reports shall be performed by the Surveillance Processor (SP). The SP shall also accept the raw beacon video from the co-located ATCBI receiver and

shall perform the necessary signal processing to convert the received pulse trains to digital messages suitable for transmission to the remote site. Target reports from the C&I processor shall be compared to the beacon reports and if the reports are at the same range and azimuth, a reinforced bit shall be set in the beacon message. C&I targets that merge with beacon messages shall not be disseminated to the remote facilities but shall be immediately placed in a higher activity state in the report to track correlation function. By means of a simple tracker algorithm, the SP shall determine the course and speed of all C&I targets and predict the position for the targets for the next scan. The output of the SP multiplexed with beacon, C&I and weather outputs, shall be transmitted to the remote site via modems over telephone or No. 19 AWG shielded twisted pair lines for further processing in the Surveillance and Communication Interface Processor (SCIP). The SCIP shall have as inputs, the digital MTD, beacon data and weather contours. The SCIP shall delay the beacon video for a time equal to the radar processing delay in the MTD and shall generate ACPs and ARPs at the proper time, based on synch pulses received from the SP. The SCIP shall generate an analog video signal for each target message at the proper rho-theta position of the target, at the time the PPI sweeps by that position. The output of the SCIP shall be compatible with and shall interface with PPI displays; Type FA-8320 (ARTS-III), Type FA-9030 (ARTS-II), TPX-42 and BRITE. The SCIP shall also provide the interface between the surveillance site and the ARTS. This interface includes not only the SP modem output from the radar site, but will also be capable of handling like outputs from the future DABS sensors as well as the digital communication links between ARTS and DABS. In addition, the ASR-9 shall include ancillary equipments for control and readback functions and for monitoring the performance of the system. A maintenance display driven by a maintenance display processor at the radar site shall be provided.

3.4.1.1 System interfaces.- All data transmission interfaces with the local ASR site shall be by means of contractor furnished modems via GFE land lines. The modems shall be interconnected by shielded twisted pair and/or telephone lines, up to 50,000 feet remoting can be over #19 shielded twisted pair. Over 50,000 feet, a combination of #19 shielded twisted pair and telephone lines can be utilized. Any conditioning of the lines shall be provided by the contractor for each type of modem in use. Switching shall be provided as required to switch between the spare and failed modems. The contractor shall provide dual, isolated outputs of all data to allow remoting of the data to two separate locations. At locations specified in the contract, where the dual remoting shall be required, the contractor shall provide all required additional modems. These locations shall be listed in the IFB. All data transmission between the local and remote sites shall be in accordance with Appendix III.

3.4.2 System coverage.- The contractor shall prove the required maximum coverage by means of calculations. These calculations shall be furnished prior to the acceptance of the first system. Calculations, utilizing measured system parameters except for the constants provided herein, shall be performed in accordance with NRL Report 6930, "A Guide to Basic Pulse - Radar Maximum - Range Calculation", dated 23 December 1969. Such calculations shall indicate detection of a target of one square meter radar cross section with a probability of detection of 0.8 at a range of 55 nautical miles inbound and outbound. The target is assumed to be at the nose of the low-beam radiation

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

pattern; the radar is assumed to be operating in linear polarization with the antenna mounted atop a 47' tower. Swerling Case 1 target fluctuation and 10^{-6} false alarm probability shall be assumed. NRL format for the calculations shall be the work sheet on page 94 of the report. Supporting calculations and individual measured parameters shall be included.

3.4.3 System performance characteristics.- The following parameters summarize the characteristics of the system; improvements in certain areas may be required due to system losses, etc., in order to provide the coverage of 3.4.2. These characteristics apply for single channel operation, and throughout the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz.

Transmitter

Transmitter peak power (measured at power coupler)	1.32 MW (maximum)
Pulse width	1.05 us (maximum)
PRF	1200 Hz (maximum)
Radiated frequency	2700-2900 MHz

Receiver

Noise Figure (measured at receiver side of circulator)	4.5 dB (maximum)
Sensitivity	-108 dbm (minimum)

Antenna

	<u>Main (low) Beam</u>	<u>Passive (high) Beam</u>
Power Gain, relative to isotropic source	33.5 dB (min.)	32.5 dB (min.)
Azimuth Beamwidth, principal azimuth plane, -3 dB	1.3° (min.)	1.3° (min.)
Elevation Beamwidth, -3 dB	4.8° (min.)	4.8° (min.)
Polarization - Selectable, linear/circular		
Rotation Rate - 12.5 RPM		
Overall VSWR - 1.4:1 maximum (Measured at input to rotary joint, all S-Band paths)		

3.4.3.1 System stability.- The radar system shall use highly stable frequency sources to insure that the total system instability residue prior to coherent filtering shall be equal to or less than -60 dB referred to peak signal (+63 dB S/N) at all ranges to 60 nm, measured as outlined in Paragraph 3.13.5 and 3.13.6.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.4.3.2 Capacity.- The MTD system shall be capable of handling a total of 400 or 700 aircraft targets plus 300 nonaircraft primary targets distributed uniformly or nonuniformly in azimuth. The beacon detector system shall be capable of handling 450 or 800 target reports that are distributed uniformly or nonuniformly in azimuth. This shall include limiting cases of nonuniform distribution as follows prior to the surveillance processor for any mix of beacon, primary or clutter targets:

- (a) A peak of 250 total targets uniformly distributed across 8 contiguous 11.25° sectors, (90° of antenna scan).

The peak distribution of primary targets to be processed by the Digital Signal Processor and C&I shall consist of 11,000 primitives (threshold crossings).

- (b) A peak of 100 total targets uniformly distributed across two contiguous 11.25° sectors.
- (c) A short-term peak of 16 targets in a 1.3 degree azimuth wedge, for not more than two contiguous wedges.

This short-term peak distribution of primary targets/clutter to be processed by the Digital Signal Processor and C&I shall consist of 1,200 primitives (threshold crossings).

- (d) Target overload conditions shall be handled in an orderly manner; e.g., reduced processing range.
- (e) The requirement for 700 aircraft capacity system are as follows: The Digital Signal Processor and C&I shall be able to process 31,000 primitives (threshold crossings).
- (f) The requirement for beacon target reports shall be based on 400 valid aircraft with a 50 additional garbled reports or 700 valid aircraft with 100 additional garbled reports.

The design shall be capable of being altered simply (by the addition or removal of hardware and software modules) in order to process 700 aircraft. The Government will identify requirements for 700 capacity systems in the contract schedule.

3.4.3.3 Primary radar accuracy.- The range and azimuth accuracy for the primary radar system shall be as follows.

3.4.3.3.1 Range accuracy.- For an aircraft target with median S/N greater than 30 dB, the range errors shall not exceed $+1/32$ nm bias and 200 ft. RMS jitter where the effective surface velocity of light is 299,710,000 meters per second or approximately 12.3586 microseconds per radar nautical mile.

3.4.3.3.2 Azimuth accuracy.- For an aircraft target with median S/N greater than +30 dB and at an elevation angle of 1 degree to 20 degrees with respect to the radar antenna horizontal plane, the system shall achieve an azimuth accuracy of 0.16 degrees, RMS. For elevation angles greater than 20 degrees with respect to the horizontal plane of the radar antenna, the RMS error in degrees shall not exceed $0.15/(\cos \text{ elevation angle})$.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.4.3.4 Beacon Target Detector (BTD) performance requirements.- The ASR-9's Beacon Target Detector (BTD) shall meet the following requirements for beacon target returns consisting of replies with the specified round reliability from a transponder with capabilities in Modes 3A and C which is in the presence of the maximum fruit density permitted by 3.4.3.4.8. A mode interlace of 3A and C shall be used and the BTD shall be configured to use both Mode 3 and Mode C replies in the target detection process. Antenna and scanning modulation effects shall not be considered in these requirements.

3.4.3.4.1 Probability of detection.- The minimum acceptable probability of detection (P_d) shall be 0.995 on all targets having a round reliability exceeding 50%.

3.4.3.4.2 Range resolution.- At least 95 percent of the time, the BTD shall resolve two detected, stationary and identical, noninterfering targets with the same center azimuth if they are separated (in slant range) by 0.05 to 0.5 nmi inclusive. The targets shall be resolved at least 99.9 percent of the time when they are separated by more than 0.5 nmi. Any two detected targets which have an average range separation of 5 nmi or less, have the same center azimuth, do not mutually interfere having differing codes (including special position identifier (SPI) and X pulses), and have any relative radial velocity which is consistent with the mutual noninterference requirement, shall be resolved at least 99.5 percent of the time.

3.4.3.4.3 Azimuth resolution.- At least 95 percent of the time, the BTD shall resolve two detected, stationary and identical targets which are within 0.05 nmi of each other in slant range and which are separated by an absence of beacon replies (with decoded ranges which are within that 0.05 nmi interval) for 18 radar sweeps or the number of replies in each target, whichever is greater. Two detected noninterfering, stationary or moving targets which are within 0.05 nmi of each other in slant range and have at least one distinguishing characteristic shall be resolved at least 99.5 percent of the time. This requirement shall apply up to and including the condition of contiguity (adjacent in azimuth with no intervening sweeps.) Distinguishing characteristics shall include different Mode 3/A codes (including SPI and X pulses), differing Mode C altitudes, or nonresponse of one aircraft to an interrogation mode to which the second aircraft responds.

3.4.3.4.4 Range accuracy.- The BTD shall report all detected targets at their correct slant range with the least significant bit of range report equalling 1/64 nm. The standard deviation of the range error shall be less than 1/32 nm.

3.4.3.4.5 Azimuth accuracy.- The BTD shall report all detected targets at their correct azimuth with the report equalling 1 ACP (0.088 degrees). The standard deviation of the azimuth error shall be less than 3 ACPs.

3.4.3.4.6 Split reports.- The BTD shall not generate more than one beacon target report from a single aircraft's beacon reply sequence which is in response to interrogations from the associated beacon radar, providing that it has a discrete Mode 3/A Code. For aircraft without the discrete Mode 3/A capability, no more than 1.0 percent of their reports shall be split reports.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.4.3.4.7 Code validation and accuracy.- The BTB shall validate the beacon code information as contained in the aircraft's reply for Modes 3/A and C (including SPI and X pulses) at least 95 percent of the time when the number of actual hits received per mode is five or greater. When the actual number of hits per mode is 11 or more, the codes shall be validated at least 98 percent of the time. Validation of incorrect codes (due to fruit or other causes) shall occur less than 1.0 percent of the time. The validated codes shall be accurate at least 99 times out of 100.

3.4.3.4.8 False reports.- The BTB shall produce no more than one false target report per scan. This is an overall requirement and shall be met in the steady-state fruit condition of 10,000 fruit replies per second, with any or all target conditions permitted herein, other than a mix of aircraft in which the number of nondiscrete Mode 3/A aircraft exceeds 30 percent of the total of beacon-equipped aircraft. In addition, the BTB shall detect and report civil emergency Mode 3/A codes 7500, 7600, and 7700 in a manner so that no more than 1 false emergency report is reported per 48 hours, averaged over a 30-day period during these same conditions.

3.4.3.5 System operation.- Continuous, unattended operation of the radar system over the range of the service conditions (3.3.2) is required.

3.4.3.6 System data delays.- Data transmission delays as specified herein shall be attained under peak capacity conditions, of Paragraph 3.4.3.2, and are referenced to antenna azimuthal position relative to a target at antenna peak of beam (or boresight). Once a maximum delay is determined for each of the categories listed below, all target data within that category shall be delayed by that same amount.

- (a) Overall data delay from antenna boresight to transmission of digital target report from C&I (3.12.4) shall not exceed the lesser of 17 degrees or 0.25 seconds.
- (b) Overall data delay from antenna boresight to target report transmission from the SCIP to the ARTS computer shall not exceed the lesser of 57 degrees or 0.75 seconds.
- (c) Overall data delay from antenna boresight to analog target centroided position on a PPI display (modem delay included) shall not exceed the lesser of 120 degrees or 1.6 seconds.

3.4.4 Computer program.- The contractor shall deliver all operational, support and test software programs required by this specification. The software shall be modular such that it shall be possible to make relatively major changes without severe impact on the remainder of the system software. The functions specified in this specification do not fully describe validity checking or error detection/correction procedures. The contractor shall incorporate such procedures in his computer programs in accordance with good programming practice. The realization of irrational numbers, transcendental functions, and stored constants shall make use of appropriate approximations, table lookup and interpolation to avoid costly computational techniques. Implementation of all required programs in the field systems shall be accomplished by use of firmware. Flow charts and source code listings for all firmware shall be provided on a machine readable from a cassette tape or a

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

floppy disk. These programs shall be adaptable to each sensor site via the use of site parameters. These parameters shall be easily changeable at the sensor site via the computer entry device.

3.4.4.1 Firmware.- Computer programs or microprograms that are loaded in a class of memory (read-only-memory(ROM), programmable ROM (PROM) or writable control store) that cannot be dynamically modified by the computer during processing shall be considered firmware. Since firmware consists of a composite of programs and memory, documentation of the memory shall be included in the hardware specification to which it pertains, and the computer program or microprogram shall be included in a computer program specification and shall be subject to all requirements stated herein. Contractor developed firmware in this effort shall not reside in masked programmed ROM's.

3.5 Equipment configuration and operating modes

3.5.1 Configuration.- The radar system shall be a complete dual channel facility with either channel, when selected, working into a common antenna. The equipment shall incorporate design features to facilitate installation of both radar channels in an existing operational ASR-4, 5, and 6 building. The contractor shall submit his proposed equipment layout to the Government at the time specified in the contract schedule for review and approval by the Government.

3.5.2 Antenna tower.- The radar antenna shall be designed to be compatible with the ASR tower design presently in use by the Government, and described by FAA drawing series D-5419, sheets 1 through 12.

3.5.3 Operating mode.- The normal operating mode of the system shall be simplex (single channel) operation with range and azimuth gating of the two antenna beams. The standby channel shall be capable of operating into a dummy load independently of the active radar channel for maintenance purposes. In normal operation when the system is switched to the standby channel it shall not create any change in the aircraft target, clutter, and weather outline presentations on the air traffic controllers display. It shall be possible to operate the standby transmitter into a dummy load without degradation of the active channel's on-line performance. Switching to the standby channel when it is in the maintenance mode shall be prohibited. Positive indication that the standby channel is in the maintenance mode shall be provided at the radar and remote control panels.

3.6 Reliability and maintainability programs.- The contractor shall plan and implement reliability and maintainability programs in accordance with MIL-STD-785 and MIL-STD-470, respectively. The programs shall be modified as delineated by the reliability, maintainability, and availability requirements stipulated herein. The ASR-9 reliability shall be such that, in conjunction with achievement of the maintainability requirement, the ASR-9 availability requirement shall be met.

3.6.1 Reliability program

3.6.1.1 Program plan.- The contractor shall prepare and submit for approval, a reliability program plan in accordance with MIL-STD-785. The reliability program plan shall be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.6.1.2 Reliability management.- The contractor shall have one clearly identified organizational element which will be responsible for the planning and management of the reliability program specified herein and for insuring its effective execution. The individual designated as head of this reliability management organization shall have the necessary authority and resources, and report at a level having full responsibility for the contract effort to enable him to implement and enforce the requirements specified herein.

3.6.1.3 Program tasks.- The reliability program shall include all the elements of MIL-STD-785 modified as indicated in the paragraphs that follow.

3.6.1.3.1 Design reviews.- The reliability program plan shall include design reviews of each major subsystem, its functions and equipment. They shall include as a minimum, but not necessarily be limited to, a conceptual or preliminary design review and a critical (predesign release to manufacturing) design review. Other reviews may be called as necessary either by the contractor or the Government. The Government will participate in all reviews. These reviews shall be scheduled as part of each subsystem design review. The contractor shall notify the Government of any design reviews at least ten (10) working days prior to their occurrence and submit complete data packages at time of notification. Items to be covered as a minimum in the conceptual and critical reviews are the tasks that follow.

3.6.1.3.2 Reliability (availability) apportionment task.- The contractor shall apportion the availability requirements of each constituent component of each subsystem. The constituent components shall, as a minimum, be considered as "black boxes" or modules encompassing singular functions or operations only, i.e., amplifier, control flip-flop, regulator, shift register, etc. These apportionments shall be such that they will be in agreement with the functional reliability requirements specified herein. Periodic refinements of the apportionment shall be submitted as the design progresses. Any changes in these apportionments shall be submitted to the Government for review and approval. The approval of any reliability apportionment does not release the contractor from the requirement of meeting the functional availabilities specified herein.

3.6.1.3.3 Reliability modeling task.- Each subsystem shall be reliability modeled and shall identify critical items or paths whose failure will either cause subsystem failures, major performance degradation, marginal operational conditions or departures from the reliability performance characteristics designated herein. From the reliability prediction and the reliability model together with the subsystem operational demands, critical elements shall be highlighted and pinpointed with emphasis upon means of sustaining operation via techniques such as redundancy, overcapacity and alternate routine, etc., in the event of failure.

3.6.1.3.4 Failure Modes, Effects Criticality and Analysis (FMECA) task.- An FMECA shall be performed. This analysis shall be conducted down to the level of modular replacement in normal maintenance (e.g., printed circuit card, power supply module). For each such replaceable item, the dominant modes of failure shall be determined. Based upon these modes of failure, the effect on subsystem performance shall be ascertained. The analysis results shall be employed to evaluate and change the Reliability-Maintainability-Availability (RMA) model, if necessary. The task shall be completed prior to and received

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

at the critical design review and shall be used in preparation of the maintainability demonstration tasks. A preliminary analysis utilizing the derived RMA model shall then be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule and updated thereafter as design changes occur.

3.6.1.3.5 Reliability analysis and predictions task.- Reliability analysis and predictions shall be performed for each element of the RMA model contained in MIL-HDBK-217. The detailed reliability prediction method for stress derating and failure rates shall be in accordance with MIL-HDBK-217, MIL-STD-756 and RADC-TR-22. Reliability Design Handbook RADC-RDH-376 shall also be used. No other source of failure rate data shall be employed without prior approval of the Government. As part of the detail analysis, part application stress analysis including part local temperatures shall be performed. The failure rate assignments shall be based upon these stress and temperature analyses. FAA-G-2100 Environment II fixed ground, room ambient temperature of 25°C shall be used for the analysis. Additionally, the average part and board temperature shall be estimated based upon the analysis of the attendant thermal environment. The contractor shall also perform measurements on a sample basis as a minimum including at least 25% of boards and parts to verify these stress and thermal analyses. Special parts or devices, including, i.e., transmitting tubes, power supplies, rotary joints, modulators, etc., shall be part of the critical design review. A preliminary reliability estimate shall be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule and shall be based upon the environmental criteria specified above. An RMA and Prediction Report shall contain the initial prediction results and shall be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule. An updated prediction report based upon a detailed thermal and electrical analysis of the final system configuration shall be prepared and submitted for the critical design review. The submission shall be at least ten (10) working days prior to the start of the critical design review. The prediction report shall be updated to reflect the current design. Any design changes resulting from or taking place after the critical design review shall require approval of the Government.

3.6.1.3.6 Parts control task.- The contractor shall establish a parts control task that will, to the maximum extent possible, assure utilization of standard parts. The task shall also assure proper application and adequate derating to fulfill the reliability and life requirements specified herein. The contractor shall establish a derating policy for all parts such that during operations at the extremes of Environment II of FAA-G-2100/1, no part will exceed more than 50% of its voltage temperature stress as applicable, or for temperature constrained parts, the maximum temperature shall be at least 40°C below the devices maximum operating temperature. Additionally, the limits as given shall be applicable whether the devices are enclosed in a cabinet, bench operated or withdrawn on slides from a rack for servicing. Approval must be granted by the Government before a nonstandard part can be used, reference Paragraph 3.20.3.12.

3.6.1.3.7 Failure reporting, analysis and corrective action task.- The contractor shall establish a closed loop system for reporting all failures. The level of equipment (e.g., circuit board, module, etc.) both manufactured and subcontracted items, for which the contractor proposes to maintain failure record forms shall be included in the technical proposal. As a minimum, failure record forms shall be included in the technical proposal. As a

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

minimum, failures occurring from the time the design is frozen shall be reported with analysis and results. The contractor shall analyze each failure to determine its cause (e.g., equipment manufacturer's design fault, part manufacturing defect, test error, etc.). Failure analysis shall include, to the extent necessary to determine the cause of failure, failed part analysis (including physical and electrical test, x-ray, dissection, and microscopic examination, as necessary) and design analysis (e.g., equipment application stress analysis, circuit tolerance of parts drift). Each analysis shall also include development of corrective action that may be required to prevent failure recurrence. Failure data reports, including analysis results, shall be maintained by the contractor in a central file, to which the Government shall have unlimited access. A copy of an individual report shall be provided on a regular basis, as required by the contract schedule. The Government representative shall be notified of any failure within one (1) working day of its occurrence.

3.6.1.3.8 Reliability demonstration task.- Demonstration of achievement of RMA requirements (3.6.3) shall be accomplished by means of the RMA demonstration tests as described in Section 4. Summaries of failures shall be submitted as required by the contract schedule, during all phases of manufacture and test commencing with the preproduction model and all subsequent models. The reporting shall commence with the first application of power and continue through the completion of testing. The summaries shall be so reported that trends, patterns, etc., can be discerned. The failure summaries shall also include the relevancy of the reported failures. Sufficient data shall be included in the summaries to verify the relevant/nonrelevant classification. Examples of some reasons for justifying the nonrelevancy classification are: maintenance induced, operator error and accidents.

3.6.2 Maintainability program

3.6.2.1 Program plan.- The contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a maintainability program plan in accordance with MIL-STD-470 in its entirety, except as modified by this specification. The program plan shall include a milestone chart including program review points, design reviews, analyses and predictions, and maintainability demonstrations. The maintainability program plan shall be included with the system program plan documentation submitted with the technical proposal and updated according to the contract schedule.

3.6.2.2 Maintainability management.- The contractor shall have one clearly identified organizational element which will be responsible for planning and managing the maintainability program. The individual designated as head of this maintainability organization shall have necessary authority and resources and report at a level having full contract responsibility. The maintainability organization may be part of the reliability organization as delineated in 3.6.1.2.

3.6.2.3 Program tasks.- The maintainability program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following tasks.

3.6.2.3.1 Maintainability apportionment.- The system availability apportionment shall be allocated as maintainability requirements, in consonance with the reliability apportionment to subsystems and major assemblies of the

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

ASR-9 constituting elements of the RMA model. These maintainability equipment apportionments shall be firm requirements but the contractor shall retain the flexibility to meet radar system requirements. These apportionments shall be such that, when achieved, radar system availability requirements are met. The initial allocation shall be submitted as part of the technical proposal and shall be refined and reviewed at the scheduled design reviews.

3.6.2.3.2 Failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA).- In the performance of the FMEA, as described in 3.6.1.3.4 above, the effects of corrective maintenance action shall be evaluated. In the event that performance of corrective or preventive maintenance, such as replacement of a failed circuit card or module, affects an otherwise operable or functioning circuit, this effect shall be included in the RMA model.

3.6.2.3.3 Maintainability analysis and predictions.- Maintainability analysis and predictions shall be performed for each element of the RMA model. Maintainability analysis shall be in accordance with Paragraph 5.2, MIL-STD-470. Predictions of mean corrective maintenance time shall be performed in accordance with Procedure II, Part B, Corrective Maintenance, MIL-HDBK-472. Preventive maintenance requirements shall be determined and the schedule, procedure, and the estimated duration of each preventive maintenance task shall be reported as part of the maintainability prediction results. However, the preventive maintenance schedule shall be limited to not more than 72 hours a year consisting of one technician and not more than 12 visits per year, and shall be accomplished with shutdown of only those elements not required to maintain system operational capability. Any preventive maintenance time which exceeds either the 72 hours per year or 12 visits per year shall be considered as corrective maintenance and counted as down time. A preliminary maintainability estimate shall be submitted as part of the technical proposal. Preliminary prediction results shall be submitted in the RMA and the Prediction Report (3.6.1.3.5). Predictions shall be reviewed as part of each design review.

3.6.2.3.4 Maintainability demonstration.- The maintainability demonstration of achievement of the specified mean and maximum corrective maintenance times shall be performed as specified in Section 4.

3.6.2.3.4.1 Module bench repair.- Those printed circuit boards, subassemblies, and other components (also referred to as modules) that are removed from the ASR-9 as a result of a repair action shall be repairable with test equipment as recommended in the list of required test equipment (3.7.5).

3.6.3 Reliability and maintainability numerical requirements.- The ASR-9 system shall meet the following reliability and maintainability requirements.

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| (a) ASR-9 single channel SPECIFIED MTBF
(exclusive of antenna) | ≥750 hours |
| (b) Dual channel ASR-9 radar system
availability (including antenna
subsystem) | ≥0.999 |
| (c) System MTR (mean time to restore) | ≤30 minutes |

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (d) Subsystem MTTR (3.2.9) ≤60 minutes (no single repair action shall take more than 3 hours)
- (e) Antenna MTBF (including all ancillary items, i.e., rotary joints, slip rings, encoders, etc.) ≥10,000 hours
- (f) Mean bench repair time ≤30 minutes
- (g) Maximum bench repair time 1 hour
- (h) Maximum preventative maintenance time 6 hours/month

3.7 Documentation furnished.- Documentation specified in subparagraphs hereunder shall be furnished at the time(s) specified in the contract schedule, in addition to that required by FAA-G-2100/1 or other subsidiary specifications.

3.7.1 System design data.- According to the contract schedule, the contractor shall submit a reproducible and ten copies of the current system design data package. The information contained in the design data shall include:

- (a) Block diagrams showing the general operational and functional relationships of the equipment elements.
- (b) Information flow diagrams showing the detailed functional operation of the system (including software).
- (c) A descriptive text of the equipment design and operation.
- (d) A physical description in adequate detail to permit layout and design of site installation plans including size, shape, weight, power requirements, heat dissipation and recommended spacing for operation and maintenance.
- (e) Input/output characteristics and connection data for all signal and power connections to the ASR-9 systems.
- (f) A listing of standard and special tools and test equipment, including performance monitoring test equipment required for installation and maintenance (separate lists).
- (g) Usage of the built-in test equipment (BITE).

3.7.1.1 System design deviations.- Deviations from the design contained in the contractor's system design data submitted in accordance with 3.7.1 will be subject to Government approval and will be considered provided one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) The system design data change will provide an improvement in system performance.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (b) The system design data change is eligible for consideration under the terms of the Value Engineering Incentive Clause of the contract.

Requests for change shall be submitted by letter to the Government. The request shall clearly define the change and shall be supported by a cost-comparison analysis and performance analysis. The contractor shall detail the reason for the requested change and shall not include the change in the design until approved by the Government.

3.7.2 Drawings and technical memoranda.- The contractor shall provide to the Government on request any drawings and technical documentation produced or used in the design, fabrication and testing of the equipment. These drawings and the documentation shall be maintained in an up-to-date state. The contractor shall provide the Government an index of all items. The index shall be initiated on award of the contract and shall be updated monthly for submittal with the monthly progress report required under Paragraph 3.7.9 of this specification.

3.7.2.1 Microfilm copies.- The contractor shall furnish to the Government two complete microfilm copies of all final drawings and documentation prepared for or used on the contract. These drawings and the documentation shall be sufficient to allow complete reproduction of the ASR-9 system. The microfilm reproduction shall include all information supplied by vendors in connection with subcontract materials. The microfilm shall be 35 mm mounted in an aperture card. Each card shall be labeled with the FAA contract number, equipment designated (ASR-9), prime equipment manufacturer's name and drawing or document number. If revisions to the drawings and documentation are made after the original photographing and before contract completion, replacement microfilm for the revised drawings and documentation shall be furnished. The microfilm copies shall be furnished 90 days after delivery of ASR-9 system Serial No. 1.

3.7.3 Power consumption.- According to the contract schedule, the contractor shall provide the Government with information as to the normal operating and peak power loads of the ASR system. Power source is as described in paragraph 3.3. Data furnished shall describe the following four conditions:

- (1) Normal operation; i.e., daytime, unattended, summer season and winds less than 20 knots.
- (2) Attended/maintenance operation, all equipment in high power maintenance mode, worst case combination of day/night and summer/winter conditions with winds less than 20 knots.
- (3) Same as one above with winds up to 85 knots.
- (4) Same as two above with winds up to 85 knots.

As a design goal, the above electrical power loads plus the power load of the following listed equipment, should not exceed the rated capacity of the 50 KW emergency generator normally furnished at the radar site.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Power (Watts)</u>
Air Traffic Control Beacon Interrogator	
ATCBL-5 with Digital Defruiter	1,700
Radar Beacon Performance Monitor	700
Obstruction Lights	600
Interior Lights	1,000
Exterior Lights	1,000
Convenience Outlets	500
Air Conditioner/Heat	10,000
TOTAL	15,500 Watts

Power consumption shall be furnished for each unit or cabinet of the ASR system for the four above conditions: transmitter, antenna, receiver, processor, modems, Wx receiver and RMS. The contractor shall design the ASR-9 system in order to minimize power consumption during all load conditions, particularly under the normal load operating conditions.

3.7.4 Required floor space and weight.- According to the contract schedule, the contractor shall provide the Government with floor space requirements and floor loading of the system on a per cabinet and total basis. Size and weight of the antenna shall also be furnished. The radar and other associated equipment shall be configured to use the minimum possible floor space in the building. For this purpose, the ASR-4 Building (FAA Drawing D-5417) shall be the baseline configuration.

3.7.5 Required test equipment.- The contractor shall provide the Government with required test equipment characteristics data sheets during the critical design review. These shall list all measurement capabilities required to maintain the supplied end item and recommend the test equipment to be used for each measurement. These measurement capabilities shall include the required measurement range and required accuracies stated in engineering units. Test Equipment Data Sheets shall be subdivided by standard maintenance equipment group and special maintenance equipment group and then subdivided further by set and/or system where those units located within the same area (room or building) are listed together. This equipment shall be capable of interfacing to a standard IEEE-488 bus.

3.7.6 Remoting cables.- The Government will provide the required telephone lines and/or twisted pair. At the critical design review the contractor shall furnish to the Government information as to the quantity and type of telephone lines or twisted pair to interconnect the ASR-9 and the remote site.

3.7.7 Revision of documentation.- It is recognized that completely accurate information of the type called for in Paragraphs 3.7.3 through 3.7.6 above may not be available at the time of original submission. The contractor shall advise the Government of any changes to this data as soon as design refinements permit, and shall provide final, accurate data in accordance with the contract schedule. Revisions and corrections to instruction manuals and trouble shooting manuals shall be in accordance with FAA-D-2494, Part 1 and Part 2.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.7.8 Radar spectrum engineering criteria.- The requirements of Paragraph 5.3 of the Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Radio Frequency Management as issued by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration apply to the radar system described herein. In the event of any conflict between MIL-STD-461 and this criteria, the most stringent requirement shall apply. Any devices used by the contractor to meet these requirements which are not specifically described herein shall be subject to specific Government approval. A preliminary test plan to prove system compliance with these requirements shall be submitted for review concurrent with submission of the test plan required by Paragraph 3.7.10 herein.

3.7.8.1 RF filtering.- If any filtering is required to meet the requirements of paragraph 3.7.8, it shall be field tunable over the 2.7 to 2.9 GHz range.

3.7.9 PERT progress reporting.- According to the contract schedule the contractor shall furnish the Government a proposed work breakdown scheme and a supporting PERT time network. Both of these items shall show all activities from contract award to delivery of the last production unit. All deliverable items, such as the type test unit, system design data and spare part lists, and all activities requiring Government action shall be included on the work breakdown scheme and PERT network.

Upon approval by the Government, the PERT network will become the master schedule on which the contractor's monthly reports will be made to the Government. Event numbers for this network will be provided by the Government. Reports will be as of the tenth of the month and shall be delivered to the Government no later than the twentieth. Five copies shall be furnished, each in three parts:

- (a) An updated PERT network showing actual dates for completed events, annotation to show any time or logic change to the preceeding month's network, and the critical path.
- (b) A tabular report in PERT format showing, as a minimum, expected completion dates and slack.
- (c) A narrative analysis covering:
 - (1) The general outlook.
 - (2) A summary of accomplishments during the month or activities underway.
 - (3) Rationale behind any time or logic changes.
 - (4) Present and potential problem areas along with any proposed corrective actions.
 - (5) Planned work effort for the next reporting period.

The PERT report shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of FAA-STD-007 with the exception that subparagraphs (f), (g) and (h) of Paragraph 5.4 do not apply.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.7.10 Test plan.- The contractor shall prepare and submit in draft form five copies of a recommended test plan, in accordance with the contract schedule, for review and approval by the Government. The objective of this plan will be to show how the contractor will demonstrate compliance with this specification. The Government will review and approve or direct the necessary changes to the test plan within 30 days after receipt. The contractor shall incorporate such directed changes and resubmit one reproducible and two copies of the final test plan at least 15 days prior to scheduled equipment tests.

3.7.11 Test reports.- The contractor shall conduct applicable tests in accordance with the approved test plan (3.7.10) and record the results for submission to the Government within 15 days after completion of the tests. The contractor shall certify that the equipment covered by each test report submitted for Government acceptance meets all specification and contract requirements. Copies of such test reports shall be distributed as directed by the contract. In addition, one complete copy of the system test plan and a copy of the production and field test reports for each system shall be furnished with each system.

3.7.12 Firmware/software documentation.- Complete documentation of all micro-processor/micro-computer programs and firmware program specifications shall be provided and delivered in accordance with the contract schedule. The documentation shall provide overall information about the total computer program. The design description shall indicate the partitioning of the functional requirements into logically related subsets which are identified with specific subprograms. For each subprogram, a discussion of performance requirements including estimates of program timing and data storage shall be provided. The contractor shall follow the guidelines of FIPS-PUB 38 to document the development, design and testing of the software and firmware for the ASR-9. The documentation listed in FIPS-PUB 38 shall be deliverable items as required in the contract schedule. As part of the Program Maintenance Manual in FIPS-PUB 38 the contractor shall provide listings, with clarifying remarks, for all programs, as well as flow charts, HIPO diagrams, decision tables, etc. necessary for the representation of the programs.

3.8 Antenna assembly.- The antenna shall include a mounting pedestal, dual drive mechanism, rotary joint, a main transmit/receive feed horn, a passive receive only feed horn, reflector, dual azimuth position generator, circular/linear polarizers, and other features described herein or otherwise needed to comply with the requirements of this specification. The antenna design shall meet all requirements herein while operating with an FA-9764 beacon antenna and under the conditions of Environment III, Paragraph 1-3.2.23, FAA-G-2100 except that the wind conditions shall be 0-85 knots operational, with the upper limit extended to 130 knots nonoperational. The contractor shall include procedures in the instruction book for securing the antenna to withstand wind speeds up to 130 knots.

3.8.1 Basic antenna design requirements.- The antenna system described herein shall be designed to include an FA-9764 beacon antenna or equal and to be mounted atop an antenna tower without a radome. Unless specifically excluded, all antenna assembly requirements specified herein shall take into account that normal operation is with an FA-9764 beacon antenna mounted atop the antenna reflector. The design shall minimize antenna maintenance to the greatest possible extent. The antenna system shall be designed to facilitate

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

removal and replacement of any portion of the antenna system except the antenna reflector and the pedestal without the need of a crane or other equipment not furnished as a part of the radar system.

3.8.1.1 Antenna stability.- Vibration of the antenna in the direction of the beam and vibration in a rotational direction shall not degrade the MTD performance factor, when scanning, to less than 60 dB. The figures are for the total motion between transmitter pulse intervals with the antenna rotating and radiating. The contractor shall provide, at the critical design review, calculations and analysis and measurements to demonstrate specification compliance.

3.8.1.2 Ease of maintenance.- The antenna assembly shall be constructed so as to be easy to disassemble for maintenance and repair at the top of the antenna tower using tools which are supplied. An electric hoist and suitable framework shall be furnished by the contractor to be placed on the maintenance platform and operated by not more than two technicians. This device will be utilized for initial installation and major maintenance in lowering and raising the large items between the maintenance platform and the ground. Provisions shall be made to completely disassemble and remove mechanical parts which are subject to wear or deterioration without removal or disassembly of the reflector, feed horns, or any supporting structures. Design shall include provisions for routine inspection of critical internal pedestal and drive mechanism parts without disassembly.

3.8.2 Antenna mechanical design requirements.- The overall antenna shall be designed to meet or exceed the following requirements:

3.8.2.1.- Not used.

3.8.2.2 Provision for tilting.- The antenna tilt shall be continuously adjustable from the antenna platform such that the underside -3 dB power point on the linearly polarized low beam can be set to any angle between -3° and +3° from the horizontal without any interference between the tilt screw, antenna pedestal, antenna reflector and supports, tower platform, waveguide or any other components. The underside -3 dB point on the low beam elevation pattern shall be the tilt reference point.

3.8.2.2.1 Tilting mechanism.- The tilting mechanism shall be manually operable over its entire range in a period of two minutes by one technician. The adjustment of either a handwheel and gear box or a ratchet type adjustment. It must be a system permanently affixed to the antenna structure. The tilt adjustment mechanism must be designed such that it will not require more than 20 pounds force to move the antenna tilt from its heaviest position. Mechanical stops shall be provided to limit the travel of the reflector in the vertical plane at the upper and lower limits of the tilt range. A positive lock shall be provided to prevent slipping at any selected tilt adjustment point within the range. The contractor will be required to demonstrate that the above criteria is met. If the locking mechanism requires a tool to initiate lock or unlock conditions, then such tool shall be furnished by the contractor and provisions shall be made to store said tool at or near the point of use on the antenna structure. The engagement and disengagement of the lock may require a technician to be on the antenna platform. Adjustment of the tilt setting shall not create any stress on the antenna rotary joint due to waveguide or other attachment.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.8.2.2.2 Tilt indicator.- A mechanical tilt marker shall be located on the reflector, reflector support, or pedestal. A calibrated scale providing angular readings in increments of 0.1° shall be provided to indicate the antenna electrical tilt. The markers indicating increments of 0.1° and the spacing between shall be easily distinguished. The tilt indicator shall show the tilt of the -3 dB power point of the main beam to an accuracy of 0.1° at 2800 MHz. A means of checking the tilt indicator accuracy against a readily determined physical tilt of the antenna reflector shall be provided.

3.8.2.2.3 Tilt chart.- A permanent weather-proof type graph or chart shall be attached to each reflector assembly in a conspicuous location to permit correction of the tilt indicator for frequency. The scale of this graph or chart shall be sufficient to determine the electrical tilt to an accuracy of 0.1° from 2700 to 2900 MHz. This accuracy shall be verified for at least three frequencies (2700, 2800, and 2900 MHz) during antenna testing.

3.8.2.3 Drive motor safety switch.- A weatherproof safety switch shall be provided to be mounted on the maintenance platform. This switch shall directly open the primary power circuits to both antenna drive motors. The operation of the safety switch shall also disable the high voltage on the transmitter connected to the antenna. It shall be located such that unlocking the access door to the antenna tower deck cannot be accomplished without first shutting off power to the drive motors. Key action shall be required to operate the safety switch to either the ON or OFF position. It shall not be operated by closing the access door, or be subject to accidental operation. The safety switch contacts shall be designed to handle the full start current of antenna drive motors so that the switch may be actuated and deactuated without damage. A weatherproof, key operated, HV bypass switch shall be provided near or on the safety switch. On-off switches, separate from the safety switch, shall be provided for each drive motor on the pedestal maintenance platform and the radar building. The on-off switch on the maintenance platform shall have priority. Suitable indicator lamps shall be provided in both the maintenance platform and the radar building to display the operational status of the two drive motors and the safety switch. These status indicators shall also be forwarded to an IEEE-488 bus interface.

3.8.2.4.- Not used.

3.8.2.5 Castings.- Antenna assembly load bearing castings shall be inspected by nondestructive methods such as radiography, magnafluxing, fluorescence, or ultrasonic vibration methods.

3.8.2.6.- Not used.

3.8.2.7.- Not used.

3.8.2.8 Safety wiring.- All internal bolts, screws, and fasteners within the antenna pedestal gear case and the drive motor gear speed reducer shall be safety wired to preclude their loosening or disengagement during operation. As an alternate, devices which have been demonstrated to be superior to safety wiring may be utilized if safety wiring is not feasible.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.8.2.9 Leveling.- Mechanical jacks, or wedges, or similar devices shall be provided to level the antenna pedestal as installed on the tower. For precision leveling purposes, two accessible liquid bubble levels mutually perpendicular or a circular bubble level shall be mounted on the rotating portion of the antenna pedestal. The sensitivity of the bubble(s) shall permit leveling of the antenna to within 0.1° . Frequent leveling and adjustments of the antenna, other than that required by settling of the tower foundation, shall not be required.

3.8.3 Test antenna.- A test antenna with appropriate storage container shall be provided with each antenna system. The test antenna shall be mounted in an optimum position on the reflector. The antenna shall be suitable for measuring the transmitter output power and to permit circular polarization measurements. It shall be possible to accurately rotate the test antenna by $\pm 90^\circ$ in 1° increments utilizing the mounting fixture, and to read the antenna position.

3.8.4 Mounting pedestal.- The mounting pedestal shall support the reflector (including beacon antenna), polarizer, feed horns, drive mechanisms, azimuth position generators, and RF rotary joint and other items required for system operation. The pedestal shall be designed to mount on the upper deck of the antenna tower, but shall extend below the deck to facilitate the mounting and maintenance of the drive units, azimuth position generator, rotary joint and other ancillary units from the maintenance platform. The design shall permit routine and minor maintenance and lubrication of the pedestal and drive mechanisms by one technician at the maintenance platform level while the system is operating. Exposed portions of the pedestal shall be weather resistant and dust tight. All supported components shall be easily accessible for servicing without requiring major disassembly of the reflector or other components. The mounting pedestal shall support and rotate the antenna assembly under the service conditions specified in such a manner that the total cumulative effect of vibrations in the mounting pedestal, horn assembly and supports, and antenna on the RF characteristics shall not exceed the limits specified herein.

3.8.4.1 Slip ring assembly.- A slip ring assembly, including sufficient circuits to satisfy all requirements stated in this specification, plus six spares, each capable of handling 120 volts, 5 amps, 60 Hz, shall be provided. The slip ring assembly shall be reliable and easily adjustable. The slip ring shall have a life characteristic of not less than 50,000 hours with a 95% confidence level. The brush life shall be at least 25,000 hours when operating at 12.5 RPM (without brush adjustment). Terminal strips shall be provided to terminate both ends of the slip ring connections. The slip ring assembly may be an integral part of the rotary joint, but in any case the slip rings shall be readily accessible for inspection, adjustment, or replacement.

3.8.4.2 Pedestal overhaul.- The pedestal shall not require any maintenance that would require removal of the assembly from the antenna tower more often than every five years. Provisions shall be made for supporting the rotating portions of the antenna to allow disassembly of components from the pedestal. It shall be possible to replace the main bearing and bull gear in three hours or less (including removal of the rotary joint if required) without disassembly of the reflector or removal of the pedestal from the tower. Provisions shall be made for full support of the rotating portions of the antenna during disassembly of the pedestal. A suitable electric hoist shall be provided as a

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

semi-permanent part of the antenna structure to facilitate removal of the rotary joint, main bearings, and heavy removable portions of the antenna pedestal. The boom of the hoist shall swivel to permit transfer of components to and from the ground from the tower deck.

3.8.4.3 Lubrication.- Oil level check, fill, overflow, and drain plugs, all accessible from the maintenance platform, shall be included. The design shall be such that lubrication and oil level checks may be accomplished without stopping antenna rotation or turning the transmitter high voltage off.

Lubrication shall not be required more frequently than once each 1/2 year of actual operation. The pedestal shall be designed to preclude oil entering the rotary joint, slip ring assembly, or waveguide.

3.8.4.4 Azimuth indication. - Azimuth indication of the antenna shall be provided by a ring attached to the rotating member of the pedestal by means of positioning clamps or screws. The ring shall have legible, permanent marks for every degree and each ten degree increment shall be numbered. An indicating device for the antenna azimuth ring shall be located in an accessible position on a fixed member of the pedestal and shall be clearly visible from the maintenance platform. Provisions shall be made for 360° orientation of the azimuth ring with respect to the antenna pedestal.

3.8.4.5 Braking provisions. - A manually operated brake or lock shall be provided for the purpose of holding the antenna in any fixed azimuth position, under the conditions of 3.8, once the antenna rotation has ceased.

3.8.4.6 Factory run-in test. - A 168 hour factory run-in test shall be conducted on each pedestal and installed rotary joint with a load applied that adequately simulates the antenna operating under normal test conditions. Type test antennas shall, in addition, be run for 72 hours under worst combinations of environmental conditions in order to determine any mechanical difficulties that may exist. Measurements of power input variation, temperature rise of critical parts of the pedestal and drive mechanisms, observations of noise, vibration and oil leakage, azimuth data accuracy, and other pertinent data shall be recorded for each unit during this factory test to insure compliance with the specification.

3.8.4.7 Antenna mounting.- The antenna pedestal shall be designed for installation and mounting upon towers up to 77 feet in height. The Government will supply the tower drawings required upon request within 60 days after contract award.

3.8.4.8 AC power receptacle.- Convenience outlets with weather tight covers shall be provided on or adjacent to on the antenna pedestal and on the maintenance platform near the drive units and energized with 120 volts, 60 Hz, AC power. The power energizing the outlet shall be independent of the antenna rotation ON-OFF switches and the antenna safety switch. Outlets shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and shall be of the ground fault interrupter (GFI) type. GFI receptacles shall be 15 amperes, 120 volt, duplex, specification grade, UL Group I, Class A and shall be 3M/GFI 2701, Pass and Seymour #1591, Square D #GFR-115-1, or approved equal.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.8.5 Drive mechanisms.- Two separate drive mechanisms shall be employed. Each antenna drive mechanism shall consist of a drive motor, gear train, slip clutch, and mechanical linkage to the rotating portion of the pedestal. The antenna shall rotate continuously in a clockwise direction through 360° in the horizontal plane at a speed of 12.5 rpm + 10% over the service conditions specified. Rotation rate under normal test conditions shall be 12.5 rpm (+5%, -0%). Each drive motor shall employ a separate contactor, and the design shall be such that one drive mechanism may be disengaged by shutting down the antenna for 60 seconds or less. It shall be possible to replace the failed drive from the underside of the pedestal while the system is in operation. The replaced drive shall be capable of being re-engaged by shutting down the antenna for a maximum of two minutes. Each drive mechanism shall have separate pinion gears, and shall mount on opposite sides of the main bull gear (on a line passing through the center of rotation). Both drive mechanisms are normally energized; if either drive unit should lock or other failure occur, it shall automatically disengage and the second unit shall drive the antenna. Each drive unit shall be capable of starting and driving the antenna under all extremes of service conditions except for wind, which shall be 40 knots. The design shall be such that strain due to misalignment of the power train bearing and drive shafts shall be relieved, with no damage occurring due to misalignment. The antenna drive system shall be designed to minimize power consumption under all load conditions, particularly under the normal lightly loaded operating conditions.

3.8.5.1 Lubrication.- The drive mechanism shall not require lubrication more frequently than once each 1/2 year of actual operation and shall not require major overhaul (such as replacement bearings or gears) more frequently than every five years of actual operation. The design shall be such that lubrication may be accomplished from the underside of the drive mechanism without stopping antenna rotation.

3.8.6 Rotary joint.- A six section rotary joint shall be provided, three sections of which shall be utilized for the primary radar operating in the frequency range of 2700 MHz to 2900 MHz, the other three for a beacon or DABS system operating in the frequency range from 1025 to 1095 MHz. All sections of the rotary joint shall transfer energy without change of polarization and with negligible attenuation throughout the 360° rotation of the joints.

3.8.6.1 Operating characteristics

	"S" Joints 1, 2, & 3	"L"* Joints 4, 5, & 6
Frequency Range	2.7 - 2.9 GHz	1025 - 1095 MHz
Peak Power (Unpressurized)	Peak Transmitter Power (Joint 1) 1.0 KW (Joint 2 & 3)	5 KW
Duty Cycle	0.0012	0.05**
Nominal VSWR	1.2:1	1.2:1
VSWR (Max. change over 360 degree rotation)	0.05	0.05

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

	"S" <u>Joints 1, 2, & 3</u>	"L"* <u>Joints 4, 5, & 6</u>
Input/Output Connector	Waveguide (Joints 1 & 2)	Coaxial Type N, female (50 OHMS)
Phase Shift (Max. excursion for 360 degree rotation)	50°	50°
Maximum Phase Shift between any Channel	-	2.50°
Maximum Additional Phase Shift Be- tween any Channels with Antenna Rotation	-	0.75°
Attenuation (MAX)	0.2 dB (Joints 1 & 2) 0.75 dB (Joint 3)	0.75 dB
Maximum Loss Difference Between any Channels	-	0.2 dB
Maximum Additional Loss Variation with Antenna Rotation Between any Channels	-	0.05 dB

* With a 1.0 microsecond (between 50% points) input pulse, with 55 nanosecond rise and fall times, the output shall be within -15% of the input peak amplitude and the rise and fall times shall not exceed 60 nanoseconds (10 and 90% points).

** The Duty Cycle may be as high as 20% for a 4 millisecond period.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.8.6.2 Isolation.- The isolation between each rotary joint section and all other rotary joint sections shall be 50 dB or better.

3.8.6.3 Rotary joint finish.- If the rotary joint is of brass composition, the RF portions of the joints shall be gold plated or shall be first silver plated and then rhodium or palladium flash plated. If the rotary joint is of aluminum alloy, it shall be chemically treated to protect against corrosion.

3.8.6.4 Mechanical requirements.- Finger stock or like material shall not be utilized as a mechanical joint that is subject to movement during rotation. The rotary joint shall have integral bearings and shall not depend on the pedestal for the alignment of the choke joint(s).

3.8.6.5.- Not used.

3.8.6.6 Lubrication.- Lubrication of the rotary joint shall not be required more often than once a year of operation.

3.8.6.7 Maintenance provisions.- The rotary joint shall be designed to permit two radar certified technicians to completely remove and replace the rotary joint in 45 minutes or less. Removal of the rotary joint shall be accomplished by utilizing the hoist that is furnished for pedestal bearing removal. The removal of the rotary joint shall not require disassembly of the pedestal other than removal of cover plates, etc.

3.8.7 Reflector. - The reflector material shall be welded or permanently attached by other means to the antenna frame in such a manner as to produce a positive mechanical and electrical bond to preclude RF arcing between the reflector and frame. The reflector shall be suitably contoured to provide the radiation pattern specified. The reflector assembly shall include, as a permanent part of the backside structure, a vertical ladder and a foot hold and handholds across the extremities of the reflector for access to service the beacon antenna. Supports and trusses for the reflector and feed system shall not interfere with the electrical performance of the assembly.

3.8.7.1 Contour deflection.- The design and fabrication of the reflector shall be such that it meets the following conditions:

- (a) When first detached from the tooling fixture so that no support is provided by the fixture, and with the reflector in its upright (operating) position, deviation of the surface contour from the true (design) contour shall not exceed $\pm 1/4$ inch.
- (b) Under static loading to simulate the combined effect of 12.5 rpm rotation rate, 1/2 inch radial ice and 85 knot wind (maximum operate condition) the deviation from the static curvature shall not exceed a value that is $+3/8$ inch at center and increases linearly to a value of $+3/4$ inch at tips, and the deviation in radial distance from focal point to top of reflector in the symmetrical centerline vertical plane shall not exceed $\pm 1/2$ inch from the true (design) distance.
- (c) Under static loading to simulate the combined effects of 1/2 inch radial ice and 130 knot wind (survival conditions) the reflector shall

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

survive without damage and, after removal of the loading, deviation of the reflector surface contour from the true (design) contour shall not exceed $\pm 1/4$ inch.

The simulated loadings above shall be determined to include the loadings caused with beacon antenna installed per 3.8.7.4. The removable section of the reflector surface utilized for the test horn shall be removable from the rear and shall not distort the reflector contour when in place to the extent that antenna performance is affected.

3.8.7.2 Contour jigs, fixtures, templates.- All templates and jigs used for manufacturing and inspecting the reflector contour shall be constructed of metal. The jigs, fixtures, templates or other devices used to fabricate and check the antenna contours shall be subject to approval by the Government and shall become the property of the Government upon completion of fabrication of the last antenna reflector on the contract.

3.8.7.3 Field check provisions.- Equipment, instructions, appropriate storage container, and data for checking the position of the feedhorns and inspecting the reflector contour for possible change or damage shall be provided with each antenna.

3.8.7.4 Beacon antenna provisions.- The structure of the reflector shall be designed to permit the installation of an FA-9764, or similar beacon antenna atop the reflector. The weight of the beacon antenna will not exceed 700 pounds total. Adequate, adjustable mounting provisions shall be supplied for the beacon antenna. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit proper leveling and alignment of the beacon antenna about the three coordinate axes. The design shall permit field installation of the beacon antenna with the radar antenna reflector in place on top of the tower. The beacon antenna shall be mounted and positioned above the radar antenna reflector so that negligible derogation of the beacon antenna pattern results and all other specification requirements herein are achieved, either with the beacon antenna mounted, or not mounted, in position. A one-time test shall be performed by the contractor to prove that the antenna patterns are not adversely effected by each other. Connectors and cable shall be supplied for connecting the beacon sections of the rotary joint to the input of the beacon antenna. The physical structure of the radar antenna shall be capable of handling this load under all operating and nonoperating extremes of the service conditions of 3.8.

3.8.7.4.1 Antenna support pads.- The support pads shall accept the beacon antenna. Provisions shall be made to permit easy disconnect of the coaxial connector at the beacon antenna to allow testing of the cable without the necessity of removing the beacon directional antenna or changing the support alignment. There shall be no mechanical interference between the antenna structures.

3.8.7.4.2 Radar/beacon directional antenna alignment.- The structural rigidity of the beacon antenna support pads shall be such that while operating at 12.5 rpm, the maximum power point of the azimuthal radiated beam of the beacon antenna shall be no more than 0.1 degree from the correct position of the maximum power point of the azimuthal radiated beam of the primary radar.

3.8.7.4.3 Beacon antenna tilt.- The mounting pads for the beacon antenna shall be level when the radar antenna is set for 0° electrical tilt. Provisions shall be made to level the beacon antenna support pads to within $\pm .5^\circ$ of the horizontal ground plane with the radar antenna tilt (low beam) at any angle between -3° and $+3^\circ$.

3.8.7.5 Antenna materials and finish.- The antenna assembly, including all exterior RF plumbing and waveguide, paragraph 3.14, shall utilize materials, coatings, and finishes which are inherently resistant to a corrosive environment. That is, an environment with a salt environment, 5% salt concentration by weight, or an environment with industrial pollutants (smog) of sulphur dioxides and/or nitric oxides. The contractor shall describe the antenna materials, coatings and finishes that he proposes to use and shall provide data to support a 20 year life expectancy for the antenna system. Materials for any portion of the antenna assembly other than those specifically allowed by Paragraph 1-3.15 of FAA-G-2100/1 and considered as standard material shall require written approval of the Government. The color of the exterior finish of the antenna assembly shall be international orange, color number 12197 of FED-STD-595. For comparative purposes, the antenna assembly life expectancy data furnished by the contractor for materials, coatings and finishes he intends to use shall be compared to that for the following:

- (a) Aluminum alloy materials such as 1100 or 6061-T6.
- (b) Zinc chromate wash primer per MIL-C-8514 or chemical film per MIL-C-5541, Type I or II, Grade C, Class 3.
- (b) Epoxy primer per MIL-P-23377 or equivalent, thickness .0007 inches max.
- (c) Polyurethane Enamel per MIL-C-38412, Type II or Coating, Urethane, Aliphatic Isocyanate per MIL-C-83286; color International Orange, color number 12197 per FED-STD-595, thickness 0.0020 ± 0.0006 inches.

3.8.8 Azimuth position data system.- The azimuth position data system shall include devices on the antenna to generate azimuth data and the necessary amplification and processing circuitry to meet the requirements specified herein. The azimuth position data shall interface with other equipments at the local and remote site. Active circuitry will be located at the antenna only if absolutely necessary; Government approval is required.

3.8.8.1 Dual system requirement.- The azimuth position data system shall be composed of two complete and separate systems, selectable by each ASR channel and the weather channel. The azimuth data systems shall consist of two separate azimuth pulse generators. Two separate power supplies shall be provided, one for each data source. These redundant azimuth data sources shall operate independently such that failure or removal of one unit shall not interfere with proper operation of the other unit or of the antenna drive system, or of the channelized ASR systems. Either generator shall be removable without interfering with the operation of the other. The power for the two azimuth pulse generators shall be connected through separate circuit breakers to the power distribution circuitry.

3.8.8.2.- Not used.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.8.8.3 Azimuth pulse information.- Each Azimuth Position Data (APD) system shall provide two separate sets of Azimuth Reference Pulses (ARP) and two sets of Azimuth Change Pulses (ACP) representative of the azimuthal position of the antenna. A loss of one unit shall not deteriorate the second unit output data during its rotational cycle. Each system shall provide a total of 4,096 and 16,384 equally-spaced azimuth change pulses (ACP) and one azimuth reference pulse (ARP) for each 360° rotation of the antenna. The 16,384 pulses shall be provided as an isolated output at the local site for future use, an output approximating a sine wave is acceptable. The pulse-to-pulse jitter of the azimuth change pulse shall be no greater than +10% of the nominal spacing, and the azimuth reference pulse jitter shall be no greater than +20% of the azimuth change pulse spacing. The output characteristics of azimuth change pulses and the azimuth reference pulse derived from the Azimuth Pulse Generator (APG) shall meet the requirements specified herein.

3.8.8.3.1 Azimuth Pulse Generator (APG).- The ARP and ACP signals shall be generated by sensing the position of rotating elements of the antenna. The method used shall provide an accurate and reliable source of azimuth information. Provisions shall be made to electronically preset the ARP's in each APG system such that timing of the ARP in each unit may be matched +0.5 ACP after replacement of either azimuth sensor without mechanical adjustment. Incandescent lamps shall not be used as light sources.

3.8.8.3.1.1 Operational and mechanical requirements.- The azimuth pulse generator components of the antenna assembly shall be designed for continuous and reliable operation over the temperature range of -50°C to +70°C and 5% to 100% humidity. Preventive maintenance, including lubrication and adjustment, shall not be required more frequently than once each year of actual operation. Replacement of parts or overhaul requiring more than one-half hour antenna downtime shall not be required more frequently than once every five years of actual operation. The number of electronic components located at the antenna pedestal shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Where replacement of modules (or a complete unit) with a spare can be made with less than ten minutes antenna downtime, the replacement or overhaul interval may be reduced to once every three years of actual operation.

3.8.8.3.2 Azimuth accuracy.- The processed azimuth pulses shall define, by pulse count, the angular position of the center of the radar beam with an angular error not to exceed +.088 degrees for 4096 and not to exceed +.022 degrees for 16,384.

3.9 Antenna RF characteristics.- The RF characteristics of the antenna shall meet all performance requirements over the complete range of frequencies from 2700 to 2900 MHz without substitution of components or adjustments. The antenna shall produce a single transmit pattern, a receive pattern identical to the transmit pattern, and a second receive pattern at a higher elevation angle to provide short-range coverage having a higher signal-to-clutter ratio. The second pattern shall be generated by an additional receive-only feed horn. The requirements specified below are given in terms of one-way power for a linear vertical polarized mode of operation unless otherwise specified.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.9.1 Power gain.- The gain of the antenna pattern associated solely with the main feed horn in the direction of maximum radiation and reception shall be a minimum of 33.5 dB relative to an isotropic source. The gain of the antenna pattern associated solely with the passive feed horn in the direction of maximum reception shall be 32.5 dB relative to an isotropic source. The insertion loss of the antenna pattern selector shall not be included in this measurement. The antenna shall have a median gain of -10 dB or less relative to an isotropic source measured in the principal radiation plane of the antenna patterns associated with the main and passive feed horns. Median gain is defined as the level over an angular region (in this case 360 degrees of the horizontal plane) at which the probability is 50% that the observed or measured gain at any position of the antenna will be less than or equal to that level.

3.9.2 Voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR).- The voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) for the overall antenna, with the feed horns in place and matched to the antenna reflector, when measured at the input of the waveguide running between the rotary joint and the polarizer, shall not exceed 1.3:1 for either antenna feed path in either the vertical or circular positions of the polarizers. In addition, the voltage standing wave ratio of the feed path associated with the main feed horn shall not exceed 1.4:1 during the transition of the polarizer when switching between linear and circular polarization. Overall VSWR measurements shall be taken continuously over the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz. The measurements shall be made for the optimum setting of the polarizers to cover the complete frequency band. Distorting the waveguide or the addition of dielectric material to individual sections of the RF system to correct the VSWR is prohibited.

3.9.3.- Not used.

3.9.4 Azimuth relative field strength patterns.- The relative field strength of the antenna pattern associated with the main feed horn shall have the following characteristics. The azimuth beamwidth in the principal azimuth plane shall be 1.30° minimum at -3 dB and 4° maximum at -20 dB. From the underside -6 dB power point of the principal elevation plane pattern to 10° in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 4° maximum at -17 dB. From 10.1° to 20° in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 5.0° maximum at -17 dB. From 20.1° to 30° in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 5.5° maximum at -15 dB. From the underside -6 dB power point of the principal elevation plane pattern to 30° in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the midpoint of each -10 dB beamwidth shall fall within 0.1° of the midpoint of its respective -3 dB beamwidth. Similarly, the midpoint of each -15 dB, -17 dB or -20 dB beamwidth, whichever is specified above, shall fall within 0.2° of its respective -3 dB beamwidth. The relative field strength of the antenna pattern associated with the passive feed horn shall have the following characteristics. The azimuth beamwidth in the principal azimuth plane shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 4.4° maximum at -20 dB. From the underside -20 dB to -15.1 dB power points of the principal elevation plane pattern, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation angle shall be 1.1° minimum at -3 dB and 3° maximum at -10 dB. From the underside -15.0 dB to -6.1 dB power

points of the principal elevation plane pattern, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation angle shall be 1.2° minimum at -3 dB and 4° maximum at -15 dB. From the underside -6.0 dB power point of the principal elevation plane pattern to 0.1° below the principal azimuth plane (peak-of-beam), the azimuth beamwidth shall be 1.25° minimum at -3 dB and 4.4° maximum at -17 dB points. From $+10.1^\circ$ to $+20^\circ$ in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation angle shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 5.5° maximum at -17 dB. From $+20^\circ$ to $+28^\circ$ in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the azimuth beamwidth with respect to the maximum power at the same elevation angle shall be 1.3° minimum at -3 dB and 6° maximum at -15 dB. From the underside -20 dB to -15.1 dB power points of the principal elevation plane pattern, the midpoint of each -10 dB point shall fall within 0.20° of the midpoint of its respective -3 dB beamwidth. From the underside -15 dB power point of the principal elevation plane pattern to 28° in elevation above the principal azimuth plane, the midpoint of each -10 dB beamwidth shall fall within 0.10° of the midpoint of its respective -3 dB beamwidth. Similarly, the midpoint of each -15 dB, -17 dB or -20 dB beamwidth, whichever is specified above, shall fall within 0.20° of its respective -3 dB beamwidth.

3.9.5 Azimuth side lobes. - An azimuth side lobe will be considered to be any lobe not in the back lobe sector. The side lobe levels are specified with respect to peak power in the plane in which the pattern measurement is made. The azimuth side lobes of the antenna pattern associated with the main feed horn shall be down not less than 24 dB in the principal azimuth plane, down not less than 20 dB at $+10^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane, down not less than 17 dB at $+30^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane, and down not less than 20 dB at the angle below the principal azimuth plane equal to the 6 dB down point of the principal elevation plane pattern. The azimuth side lobes at other intermediate elevation angles shall be down at least to the extent that their dB values are equal to or greater than that required for them to have a direct linear relationship to the elevation angles between the angle of the underside 6 dB down point of the principal elevation plane and the principal azimuth plane (from -20 dB to -24 dB); to the elevation angles between the principal azimuth plane and $+10^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane (from -24 dB to -20 dB); and to the elevation angles between $+10^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane and $+30^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane (from -20 dB to -17 dB). The azimuth plane side lobes of the antenna pattern associated with the passive feed horn shall be not more than 2 dB greater than those specified for the main feed horn. In addition, the azimuth plane side lobes of the pattern associated with the passive feed horn shall be down not less than 13 dB at the angle below the principal azimuth plane equal to the -20 dB point of the principal elevation plane. The azimuth side lobes at underside elevation angles between the -20 dB and the -6 dB points the principal elevation plane shall be down at least to the extent of their dB values are equal to or greater than that required for them to have a direct linear relationship to the elevation angles between these two points (from -13 dB to -18 dB).

3.9.6 Elevation relative field strength patterns. - The relative field strength of the antenna pattern associated with the main feed horn in the principal elevation plane shall have the following characteristics. The elevation beamwidth at -3 dB shall be 4.8° minimum. Above the upper half power point, the relative field strength pattern shall be a smooth curve

starting at the upper -3 dB point and described in terms of dB down from the maximum power of the principal elevation plane pattern at elevation angles above the principal azimuth plane as follows: 6 dB down at 6° , 9.5 dB down at 12° , 11 dB down at 18° , 12 dB down at 25° , and 15 dB down at 30° . The allowable departure from the above pattern shall be plus 0 dB and minus 1.0 dB. At an angle of 4.1° below the underside -3 dB power point, the power shall be down not less than 20 dB below the maximum power in the principal elevation plane. Any side lobe on the underside of the beam shall be down not less than 22 dB below the maximum power of the principal elevation plane pattern. The relative field strength of the antenna pattern associated with the passive feed horn in the principal elevation plane shall have the following characteristics. The elevation beamwidth at -3 dB shall be 4.8° minimum. Above the upper half power point, the relative field strength pattern shall be a smooth curve starting at the upper -3 dB point and described in terms of dB down from the maximum power of the principal elevation plane pattern at elevation angles above the principal azimuth plane as follows: 6 dB down at 6° , 9.5 dB down at 12° , 11 dB down at 18° , 12 dB down at 25° , and 15 dB down at 28° . The allowable departure from the above pattern shall be plus 0 dB limit and minus 1.0 dB. At an angle of 5.1° below the underside -3 dB power point, the power shall be down not less than 20 dB below the maximum power in the principal elevation plane. Any side lobes on the underside of this pattern shall be down not less than 20 dB below the maximum power of its respective principal elevation plane pattern.

3.9.6.1 Separation between the main and passive feed horn antenna patterns.-

The axis of maximum field strength associated with the passive feed horn antenna pattern shall be elevated above the axis of maximum field strength for the antenna pattern associated with the main feed horn by an angle that will result in the underside principal elevation plane field strength of the pattern associated with the passive feed horn falling 14 dB + 1 dB below the field strength of the underside -3 dB power point of the principal elevation plane pattern associated with the main feed horn. The midpoint of the 3 dB power points of any azimuth plane pattern contained within the specified principal elevation plane pattern for the antenna patterns associated with the main and passive feed horns shall not differ from the midpoint of the 3 dB power points of the principal azimuth plane antenna pattern associated with the main feed horn by more than 0.1° .

3.9.7 Back radiation.- The back radiation for the patterns associated with the main feed horn and those associated with the passive feed horn shall be down not less than 33 dB below the nose of their respective secondary beams (back radiation shall be considered to be any radiation in the hemisphere of space bounded between the angles from 90° to 270° to the direction of maximum field strength of the secondary beams).

3.9.8 Horizontal polarization component.- When operating with vertical polarization, the cross (horizontal polarization) component of the antenna for both feeds shall be at or below the same level specified for the vertically polarized side and back lobes within the angular region applicable to these lobes. Within the main lobe of the normal pattern, the cross polarized component shall be down not less than 18 dB at the principal azimuth plane, not less than 16 dB at the underside -6 dB point of the elevation pattern and not less than 15 dB at 30° above the principal azimuth plane. Within the main lobe of the passive pattern, the cross polarized component shall be down not

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

less than 6 dB at the underside -20 dB power point of the principal elevation pattern, not less than 15 dB at the underside -6 dB point, not less than 15 dB at 28° above the principal azimuth plane and not less than 16 dB at the principal azimuth plane. The level of the cross polarized component at points not specified shall have values not greater than that required to have a direct linear relationship to the elevation angles between adjacent specified points.

3.9.8.1 Vertical/circular polarization.- The antenna system shall be designed to provide for both vertical and circular polarization of the RF signals. The antenna feeds shall have the same sense circular polarization. It shall be possible to meet or exceed the specification performance requirements without changing either polarizer adjustments after initial settings. The design of the polarizers shall be such that the transmitter HV may be left on during the transition from LP to CP and vice versa. The design of the polarizer associated with the main feed horn shall provide for the orthogonal circular polarizer signal for use as a weather data output source. The axis of maximum relative field strength for vertical polarization of the antenna for either feed shall not differ from the axis of relative field strength for the vertical components of circular polarization by more than 0.1° in the principal azimuth plane and 0.2° in the principal elevation plane.

3.9.8.2 Phase disturbance due to polarization switching.- The design of the circular polarization feeds and switching assemblies shall be such that when the radar system is adjusted for optimum operation in either the vertical or circular mode, switching to the other mode will not derogate the MTD performance. This requirement applies both during the switching period and following completion of the switching to either polarization.

3.9.9 Integrated Cancellation Ratio (ICR).- The integrated cancellation ratio of the antenna for the patterns associated with the main feed horn and the passive feed horn shall be at least 22 dB as measured in the principal elevation plane. The ICR of the antenna for the patterns associated with the main feed horn and passive feed horn shall be at least 22 dB in the principal azimuth plane, 17 dB at an elevation angle of 5° above the principal azimuth plane, 10 dB at an elevation angle of 30° above the principal azimuth plane for the main feed horn and 28° above the principal azimuth plane for the passive feed horn. The ICR shall be at least 17 dB for the normal pattern and 14 dB for the passive pattern at the underside -6 dB one-way power strength of each elevation pattern. In addition, the ICR shall be at least 4 dB in azimuth plane at the elevation angle of the underside -20 dB one-way power strength of the pattern associated with the passive feed horn. The dB value of ICR for azimuth antenna patterns for both the passive and main feed horns at other elevation angles shall be equal to or greater than that required for them to have a direct linear relationship of dB versus angle between each of the points specified. All of the above requirements shall be met over the frequency band from 2700 to 2900 MHz without making any adjustments on the vertical/circular polarizers and feed horns from the one fixed set of adjustments required for the best overall integrated cancellation ratios.

3.9.10 Directional beam squint, frequency.- The midpoint of principal azimuth plane pattern associated with the main feed horn shall remain within +0.1° over the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz with respect to the midpoint at 2800 MHz. The underside 3 dB point on the principal elevation

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

plane associated with the main feed horn shall remain within $\pm 0.2^\circ$ over the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz with respect to the underside 3 dB point at 2800 MHz.

3.9.11 Antenna pattern tests.- In accordance with the contract schedule, the contractor shall furnish for Government approval, a detailed description of the proposed test procedure to measure both the vertical and circular polarization patterns specified in the foregoing paragraphs. In addition, he shall present evidence that the test site is sufficiently free from ground reflections, considering the antenna pattern characteristics, to make ICR measurements to an accuracy of ± 2 dB. Government approval is required for the proposed test site. Continuous pattern recording equipment shall be used to record the pattern data. The following subparagraphs furnish additional information concerning the techniques to be used in performing some of the pattern measurements.

3.9.11.1 Vertical polarization pattern tests.- With the polarizers set for vertical polarization, the contractor shall perform the following tests at 2700, 2800, and 2900 MHz.

- (a) With the antenna turned on its side, measurements shall be made of the principal elevation plane patterns between 15° below the principal azimuth plane to 35° above the principal azimuth plane. The following azimuth plane measurements shall be made: The principal azimuth plane pattern; the azimuth plane pattern at the underside -6 dB point on the principal elevation plane; and, the azimuth plane patterns at $+10^\circ$, $+20^\circ$ and $+30^\circ$ (28° in lieu of 30° for the pattern associated with the passive feed horn) above the principal azimuth plane. The azimuth plane patterns shall be measured between 10° to the left and 10° to the right of the maximum power point in the same plane. The above measurements shall be made for patterns associated with the main feed horn and for those patterns associated with the passive feed horn. Azimuth plane pattern measurements shall also be made at the underside -20 dB and -15 dB points on the principal elevation plane pattern for the patterns associated with the passive feed horn. These patterns shall be measured between 10° to the left and 10° to the right of the maximum power point in the same plane. All azimuth plane pattern measurements above the principal azimuth plane shall be made with the antenna mounted upside down. All azimuth patterns measured below the principal azimuth plane shall be made with the antenna mounted upright.
- (b) With the antenna turned on its side, the principal elevation plane pattern shall be made for the 360° of rotation for the antenna patterns associated with the main feed horn and with the passive feed horn. With the antenna mounted upright and the principal azimuth plane of the pattern associated with the main feed horn tilted up 2.5° above horizontal, the antenna shall be rotated 360° in azimuth and pattern measurements made in the plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation for the antenna patterns associated with the main feed horn and the passive feed horn. The principal azimuth plane pattern in the vicinity of the peak should be superimposed on these patterns to serve as a reference to measure the side lobe levels, back lobe levels, and antenna median gain.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) In addition to the above, for the type test antennas only, azimuth plane patterns shall be made at $+5^\circ$, $+15^\circ$ and $+25^\circ$ above the principal azimuth plane. These patterns shall be measured between 10° to the left and right of the maximum power point in the same plane. Measurement of the complete 360° of rotation shall be made for the type test antennas in such a manner as to record the relative field strength of the patterns associated with the main feed horn and with the passive feed horn that would be seen if the principal azimuth plane associated with the main feed horn was tilted up 2.5° above horizontal and the antenna was viewed in 5° intervals from elevation angles from $+5^\circ$ above the plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation to $+10^\circ$ above that elevation angle between the top of reflector and the middle of the passive feed horn.
- (d) The antenna patterns have been specified based on antenna test facilities that use an antenna mount with an elevation axis above the recording azimuth axis. The azimuth beamwidth measurements shall be adjusted mathematically to provide identical data as would be obtained on a mount with an elevation axis above the recording azimuth axis in the event that a different type of mount is used to make the pattern measurements.

3.9.11.2 Circular polarization pattern tests.— Integrated cancellation ratio measurements and calculations shall be made for those patterns associated with the passive feed horn and the main feed horn. For these measurements the polarizers shall be set for circular polarization. The following is a description of a method of measuring ICR which is acceptable to the Government. Any other method the contractor may wish to use shall be subject to Government approval.

- (a) The radar antenna to be tested is to be used as a receiving antenna situated in the far-zone field of a transmitter antenna. The transmitter antenna shall be a parabola at least 10 feet in diameter capable of being continuously rotated mechanically about its electrical axis to change the angle of transmitted polarization. A principal azimuth plane pattern is to be recorded on a graph as the plane of polarization of the transmitting antenna is rotated sufficiently slow to permit accurate tracking by the pattern recorder. The antenna under test shall be simultaneously rotated in the horizontal plane sufficiently slow that recorded ellipticity cycles are close enough together to permit accurate extraction of the data. From this pattern, the ICR in the principal azimuth plane may be readily determined.
- (b) To obtain a similar set of patterns in the principal elevation plane, the antenna under test is rotated 90° about its electrical axis. This shall be accomplished by laying the antenna over on its side on the mount. Rotating the receiving antenna in a horizontal plane now sweeps the beam through the elevation pattern of the antenna. The polarization angle is again varied continuously in a manner similar to that for the principal azimuth plane pattern as the antenna under test is slowly rotated on the mount. From these patterns, the ICR in the principal elevation plane may be readily determined.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) Pattern measurements for ICR determination in azimuth planes at elevation angles other than the principal azimuth plane shall be performed as follows. The measurements shall be made at the underside -6 dB point of the principal elevation plane and +10°, +20°, and +30° (28° in lieu of 30° for the pattern associated with the passive feed horn) above the principal azimuth plane for the patterns associated with the main feed horn and the passive feed horn. Measurements shall also be made of the azimuth plane pattern at the underside -20 dB and 15 dB points on the principal elevation plane for the pattern associated with the passive feed horn. For those azimuth cuts at elevation angles above the principal azimuth plane, the pattern measurements shall be made with the antenna mounted upside down. The pattern measurements specified in this paragraph (c) shall be made on one antenna selected at random by the Government from each group of five furnished under this specification.
- (d) In addition to the above, for the type test antennas only, pattern measurements for ICR determination in azimuth planes shall be performed at elevation angles of 5°, 15° and 25° above the principal azimuth plane for the patterns associated with the main feed horn and the passive feed horn.
- (e) At intervals of approximately one-tenth beamwidth along each of the graphs, the maximum and minimum power obtained as the polarization is changed is tabulated. The tabulation extends to points on either side of the beam where power has fallen to 20 dB below that at the nose of the beam. For ICR determination in azimuth planes at elevation angles other than the principal azimuth plane, the tabulation extends 20 dB below the peak of the beam or to the specified maximum side lobe level, whichever is the higher. The integrated cancellation ratio is equal to:

$$10 \log_{10} \left[\frac{\sum (P_{\max} + P_{\min})^2 \sin \theta_1}{\sum (P_{\max} - P_{\min})^2 \sin \theta_1} \right]$$

where $P_{\max}$ and $P_{\min}$ are the maximum and minimum power measured for each azimuth and elevation angle on the azimuth and elevation patterns and where $\sin \theta$ is the elevation angle measured downward from vertical of the point on the beam being measured, assuming that the nose of the beam associated with the main feed horn is tilted upward at an angle 2.5° above horizontal.

3.9.11.3 Other antenna tests.— In addition to the above measurements, measurements shall be made to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of Paragraphs 3.9.1, 3.9.2, 3.9.7, 3.9.8, 3.9.9, 3.9.10 and 3.9.11. Where appropriate, these measurements may be recorded in conjunction with the measurements specified under Paragraphs 3.9.11.1 and 3.9.11.2.

3.10 Transmitter-modulator assembly.— The transmitter-modulator cabinets shall include all high voltage and other power supplies (focus, heater), the modulator and its associated driver and power supply(s), RF driver, klystron

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

output tube and any control or other auxiliary equipment necessary to meet all applicable requirements specified herein. General construction, electrical characteristics and performance shall be in accordance with subparagraphs hereunder.

3.10.1 Physical size.- The transmitter-modulator circuitry shall be housed in one cabinet of the height and depth and not exceeding twice the width specified in 3.20.1. Alternately, separate cabinets whose combined size does not exceed that of the cabinet specified above may be employed if x-ray or RF shielding, cooling or other considerations indicate that multiple cabinets are preferable. If multiple cabinets are employed, cables may be routed directly through the interconnecting walls by means of appropriate feed-throughs and/or connectors, provided that such interconnections comply with the requirements of Paragraph 3.19.2. Any other connections shall be at the tops of the cabinets as specified in 3.20.1.

3.10.2 Transmitter general requirements.- The general characteristics of the transmitter and the transmitted pulse shall be as follows: The transmitter shall be complete with RF circuitry, modulator, power supplies, control circuitry, and any other ancillary items needed to meet the requirements of this specification. The transmitter shall be a gain/phase-stable, gated, high-power, pulse amplifier. The normal operating peak output power shall be that level required to provide the coverage requirements of Paragraph 3.4.2.

3.10.2.1 Operating frequency.- The transmitter shall be capable of operating at any frequency from 2700 to 2900 MHz, as determined by the RFG (3.11.1). The operating frequency shall be determined by crystal controlled sources. The Government will assign a frequency for each system, and will advise the contractor of the frequency at least 120 days prior to scheduled delivery of the system.

3.10.2.2 RF pulse duration.- The duration of the transmitted RF pulse shall be 1.05 microseconds maximum as measured between the half power points.

3.10.2.3 Stability.- The summation of system instabilities, including the contribution of the transmitter modulator, shall result in system MTD performance meeting the system stability requirements specified in Paragraph 3.4.3.1.

3.10.3 Transmitter output tube.- The transmitter shall employ a multicavity klystron amplifier, continuously tunable over the assigned frequency band (2700 - 2900 MHz). The tube shall employ an indirectly heated cathode. The high-voltage beam power supply shall be adjustable to permit adjustment of the output power level. Features shall be incorporated to provide automatic control of the beam voltage at a low value when the supply is first turned on, then to increase the beam voltage to a pre-set level. When the supply is turned off, the voltage shall automatically run down. The klystron "body" shall operate at ground potential. The heater voltage shall be adjustable. Current limiting shall be incorporated in the heater supply to limit the turn-on surge current to 150 percent of normal operating current. Failure of the heater supply shall automatically turn off the beam power supply.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.10.3.1 Beam focusing.- The klystron beam focusing shall be accomplished by the use of a single electromagnetic coil, mechanically separate from the klystron tube assembly. The electromagnetic coil shall be driven from a separate, variable power supply. The power shall be adequately filtered so that the ripple will not result in amplitude and/or phase modulation of the RF output signal. Regulation of the beam focus power supply shall be adequate to maintain the desired focus coil current over the range of service conditions without readjustment.

3.10.3.2 Transmitter cooling.- The klystron and focusing magnet shall be cooled by means of forced air. The cooling system air flow shall be adequate to dissipate the entire beam power, with RF drive removed. Ducts to the building exterior shall be provided for both air intake and exhaust. The selection between external/internal air for transmitter cooling shall be such as to insure maximum overall energy conservation. In the event the exhaust air is returned into the room, the exhaust air flow shall be directed so as not to impinge on personnel. Manual selection of either internal or external air shall be possible. All exterior ducts shall be filtered, reference Paragraph 3.20.3.9.2. Air flow and over temperature interlocks shall be provided to protect the transmitter-modulator assembly. Transmitter cooling air flow shall not be in any way dependent upon the building air conditioner for providing the volume of air required to cool the transmitter.

3.10.3.3 Output window.- The klystron output window shall be maintained near ambient temperature, and shall be capable of withstanding pressurization as specified in 3.14.

3.10.3.4 VSWR.- The klystron shall meet all performance requirements while operating into 1.2:1 load mismatch and shall operate without damage into a 1.5:1 mismatch. The tube shall withstand a mismatch of 3.0:1 for 15 milliseconds without damage at normal operating power.

3.10.3.5 Mechanical features.- The klystron cavity body structure, cathode/heater, electron gun structure, collector structure, and cavity turning mechanism shall be of integral construction and separate from the beam focusing electromagnet assembly. It shall be possible to install and remove the klystron assembly without disassembly or removal of the focus electromagnet assembly. For purposes of tube installation and replacement, features shall be incorporated for positive positioning of the tube in vertical, lateral, and rotational dimensions. Correct "seating" of the tube shall also accomplish correct and positive connection for the cathode and heater. The klystron output-to-systems waveguide adaptor shall be an integral part of the tube assembly.

3.10.3.5.1 Tuning.- Individual cavity tuning mechanisms shall be provided to permit tuning when the klystron is in its normal operating position. Each control shall also incorporate a digital tuning indicator visible when tuning. Chart(s) shall be furnished plotting tuning indicator versus frequency. The tuning torque shall not exceed 500 inch ounces.

3.10.3.5.2 Ease of maintenance.- The mechanical design of the transmitter system shall assure ease of maintenance of any transmitter component, including the klystron. Any special equipment (such as a hoist required for removal of the klystron) shall be provided. Design shall be such that complete removal

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

and replacement of the klystron and restoration of normal operation can be accomplished in not more than two hours by not more than two technicians. A wheeled cart or dolly designed to store a spare klystron plus a second klystron removed from a transmitter during maintenance shall be provided with each system. The cart or dolly shall include a plug-in ion pump power supply required during klystron storage (3.10.3.6). The cart or dolly shall be free to rotate in any direction for maximum mobility with smooth travel over a concrete or carpeted floor.

3.10.3.6 Ion pump.- The klystron shall incorporate an ion pump which shall operate continuously when the tube is operating.

3.10.4 Metering.- Metering shall be provided for high-voltage, heater voltage, focus coil voltage, and all critical currents to monitor tube operation. The metering circuits shall incorporate features to preclude erroneous indications resulting from the environment in which they operate. Metering circuits shall be protected in the event of faulty high current conditions or modulator pulse.

3.10.5 Arc protection.- To protect the klystron from arcing which may occur in the system waveguide, arc detectors shall be incorporated in the system waveguide to initiate removal of the RF drive or modulator pulse. Three arc detectors shall be provided, one located in each channel's waveguide prior to the waveguide switch, and the third shall be located between the rotary joint and the waveguide switch. Suitable indicator lamps located in each transmitter channel shall be provided.

3.10.6 X-radiation shielding.- X-ray shielding shall be provided as required to reduce the radiation to a safe level for personnel working in the vicinity and for klystron adjustments and tuning. A maximum safe level is defined as an exposure capability of 2.0 milliroentgens per hour (1-3.5.4, FAA-G-2100/1).

3.10.7 Transmitter modulator.- The transmitter modulator shall be entirely solid-state and modular in nature. To provide a fail-soft characteristic, the modulator shall consist of identical modules. At least 80% of the klystron normal operating power (3.10.2) shall be maintained with two modules nonoperational. This shall occur without resorting to any readjustment of klystron RF drive, modulator high voltage, etc. Temperature derating of critical modulator parts shall be demonstrated as a design qualification test. The rise and fall times and duration of the modulator pulse shall be such as to insure that it completely brackets the RF drive pulse to the output tube, while simultaneously holding the output power drain to a minimum. The modulator shall be capable of providing at least 20% more power than is required to produce the normal transmitter output power (3.10.2). Timing signals to control the transmitter and modulator shall be provided from the STU (3.12.2.1).

3.10.7.1 Interlocks.- All high voltage portions of the transmitter/modulator cabinet shall be fully enclosed, with all access doors fully protected by interlock switches which cannot be bypassed.

3.10.8 Transmitter high-voltage (HV) power supply.- The HV power supply shall be capable of delivering at least 20% more than the average power required to supply the RF output tube with its normal operating power

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(3.10.2). Fail-safe provisions shall be included to automatically discharge any high-voltage capacitors which might endanger the safety of personnel. Electronic regulation circuitry shall be provided to assure operation during alternate CPI operation consistent with specified MTD performance and all other applicable requirements.

3.10.8.1 Voltage adjustment.- The voltage output of the HV power supply shall be controlled by a continuously-variable device having a calibrated control. The output voltage adjustment range shall be sufficient to change the transmitter RF output power over the range of at least from minus 20 percent to 10 percent above normal operating power (3.10.2). An adjustable stop on the control shall prevent the output voltage from exceeding the maximum normal operating power.

3.10.8.2 Filtering.- The direct current transmitter high-voltage power supply shall be filtered as required for fulfillment of the MTD system performance requirements of this specification. The input to the transmitter high voltage power supply shall be filtered such that no transients are reflected on the power line.

3.10.8.3 Inrush current.- With the transmitter high voltage adjusted to result in the maximum normal operating power (3.10.2), it shall be possible to turn the transmitter high voltage off and on repeatedly without equipment damage or actuation of overload protectors. Immediate satisfactory system performance shall result even though normal operation will utilize the automatic run-up specified in 3.10.3.

3.10.9 RF drive.- The RF drive circuit shall be capable of supplying 120% of the RF drive power necessary for the final klystron amplifier to develop the required output power. Provisions shall be included to permit the driver power level to be readily adjusted. Test points shall be provided to enable viewing the pulsed RF signal at the input, output and at intermediate points using standard test equipment.

3.10.9.1 Klystron RF input circuit.- The RF drive shall be isolated from the klystron input to effectively isolate the RF drive circuit from high input VSWR. A switch shall be incorporated to effectively attenuate the input RF drive when the switch is energized by the waveguide arc sensor circuit specified in 3.10.5.

3.10.9.2 Frequency tolerance.- Frequency tolerance of the radiated signal, including drift from a cold start over the range of service conditions, shall not exceed +100 parts per million.

3.10.10 Protective circuitry.- Protective circuitry shall be provided as necessary to prevent damage to transmitter parts. This circuitry shall include sensing, control and visual indication of malfunction for the following parameters as a minimum where applicable to the modulator design:

- (a) Over voltage
- (b) Under voltage
- (c) Over current
- (d) Under current
- (e) Modulator inverse current

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (f) Focus solenoid current
- (g) Driver inverse current
- (h) Driver overload
- (i) RF output tube temperature
- (j) RF output tube air flow
- (k) Bias failure
- (l) Solenoid air flow.
- (m) Arc Protection

Primary power shall be automatically disconnected from the high voltage plate supply transformer whenever proper operating conditions do not exist. Protective devices shall be reset by operating either the high voltage switch manually to the ON position or by an automatic recycling device.

3.10.10.1 Recycling.- An automatic recycling device shall be incorporated which shall be initiated when the protective circuits sense a malfunction. It shall automatically reset the protective circuits, if required, and automatically turn on the high voltage at least three times, and no more than five times during a sustained malfunction. Following the recycling device action, it shall be possible to apply high voltage manually with the high voltage ON switch. The high voltage ON switch shall also reset the protective circuits, if they do not reset themselves automatically. In the event of loss of primary power for an interval of 15 seconds or less, the system HV shall be capable of being reset without requiring the normal preheat time to recycle.

3.10.10.2 Time delays.- A time delay device shall be incorporated to prevent the application of high voltage to the modulator until the RF output tube and modulator have been properly preheated.

3.10.10.3 Overvoltage protection.- Metal oxide varistors shall be incorporated to protect components (such as plate transformers, output tube, pulse-forming networks, etc.) from overvoltage. The varistors utilized shall be designed to minimize change in characteristics with age or with the number of over-voltages that might occur.

3.10.11 Metering and indicator lamps.- The following meters and indicator lamps shall be furnished as a minimum:

<u>Meters</u>	<u>Indicator Lamps</u>
a) Operate time	a) HV on
b) Transmitter HV	b) Filament on
c) Transmitter HV current	c) Faults
d) Modulator inverse current	d) Fault recycle
e) Transmitter low voltage power	e) Modulator driver HV on
f) Klystron current/voltage	f) Preheat
	g) Transmitter available
	h) No control
	i) Oil level/Temperature
	j) Waveguide arc

3.10.12 Transmitter-modulator pulse monitoring.- Provisions shall be incorporated for viewing, at test jacks, the voltage and current pulses of the pulsed output tube and modulator with calibrated voltage-divider networks and current-viewing transformers.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.10.13 Klystron oil reservoir.- If an oil reservoir is provided as part of the klystron installation, the oil shall be circulated through a heat exchanger which shall cause the oil temperature to be maintained at a safe operating level. If draining of the oil is necessary for access to tank mounted parts, a mobile oil tank with a reversible pump system, hygroscopic filter, and quick disconnect fittings shall be provided. Also, a means of visually checking the oil level with the transmitter in operation shall be provided.

3.10.14 Klystron oil dielectric strength test.- The klystron oil reservoir shall contain the means to measure the oil dielectric strength.

3.11 Receiver assembly.- The receiver assembly shall include, but not be limited to, receiver/TR devices, receiver STC, antenna RF pattern switch, RF amplifier and waveguide bandpass filter, RF plumbing and circuitry common to the receivers, and the RF generator (STALO, CONO), all housed in a single cabinet of the type specified in 3.20.1. The receiver assembly shall perform and be designed in accordance with the requirements of sub-paragraphs hereunder and other applicable specification requirements. This unit shall be a stable, sensitive, wide-dynamic-range S-band receiver. It shall employ a multisection input bandpass filter tunable over the range of 2.7 GHz to 2.9 GHz centered at the radar operating frequency. The receiver shall use a PIN-diode modulator operating as a Sensitivity vs Time Control unit (STC) ahead of the RF amplifier to provide controlled attenuation vs range. The receiver shall use a solid-state, low-noise RF amplifier with input limiter protection against the transmitter pulse leaked by the system duplexer. The receiver shall provide a minimum of 20 dB of image rejection of frequencies generated in the RF amplifier. The receiver shall use a high-level mixer preamplifier following the front end amplifier to convert the input S-band signal to an IF signal which shall be phase detected in two separate detectors (I&Q) and transmitted to the A/D converters and to a bandpass filter/log magnitude detector unit for deriving a normal radar video signal for maintenance purposes. The summation of system instabilities, including the contribution of the receiver assembly, shall result in system MTD performance meeting the system stability requirements specified in 3.4.3.1.

3.11.1 Radio Frequency Generator (RFG).- The following shall originate in the RFG: the receiver stable local oscillator (STALO); the transmitter output frequency; the coherent oscillator (CONO); the RF test signals; and any other low level RF signals required. The radar shall be a coherent system with transmitter output frequency, STALO, CONO, and system timing derived from a master clock. The RFG shall be located in each radar channel and shall be completely solid-state. The RFG shall derive all signals from crystal-controlled oscillators. It shall be possible to operate each unit on at least 200 equally spaced selectable operating frequencies within the 2700 to 2900 MHz band. The number of crystals required shall be held to an absolute minimum. The frequency selection shall be made by means of changing crystals. A meter and metering circuitry shall be provided to monitor the STALO drive signal as a maintenance check.

3.11.1.1 Shielding.- Radiation from the RFG shall not adversely affect radar system performance. The shielding shall be sufficient to prevent any fields of extraneous energy from interfering with the achievement of equipment performance requirements or any deterioration in system performance.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Interconnecting cables and leads shall be adequately shielded and filtered to prevent any frequency instability which may result from circuit crosstalk or the transmission of transients from external circuits to the RFG. Shielding shall be in accordance with FAA-STD-020.

3.11.1.2 Adjustment.- Tuning, operating adjustment, or test measurement shall not be required more frequently than once every two months.

3.11.1.3 Stable Local Oscillator (STALO).- A crystal-controlled oscillator, (STALO), shall be provided to generate a local oscillator signal within the frequency, power and stability limits necessary for receiver operation and for mixing with the CONO oscillator signal to produce the transmitter frequency. The STALO shall operate at one S-band frequency and shall be adjustable over the range of 2700-2900 MHz $\pm$ the IF MHz. The output power shall be stable to within ± 0.5 dB over a 30 day period, and to within ± 1.0 dB over a 20,000 hour period. The output frequency shall be accurate to within one part in 10^5 , and the long-term drift shall be no more than $\pm$ one part in 10^5 per year. The 1 dB compression point shall be equal to or greater than 10 dB above the operating point.

3.11.1.4 Intermediate Frequency (IF) Coherent Oscillator (CONO).- The CONO shall be a stable crystal-controlled oscillator. The output power shall be stable to within ± 0.5 dB over a 20,000 hour period. The frequency shall be accurate to within one part in 10^5 , and the long-term drift shall be no worse than $\pm$ one part in 10^5 per year. The limitation imposed by the CONO in the operating radar system shall not degrade MTD performance at any range. The transmitter output frequency shall be derived coherently from the CONO and STALO signals.

3.11.1.4.1 CONO output.- The CONO shall have multiple, isolated outputs with the stability and power level required to properly interface with the phase detectors, STU and any other required clocks and transmitter requirements. An isolated spare output shall be provided for future use and shall be properly terminated.

3.11.1.4.2 CONO channel.- The CONO channel shall receive the IF reference signal from the RFG, provide variable input attenuation, bandpass filter the signal, and amplify and divide it to develop two CONO reference signals of equal amplitude and 90 degree phase difference. These signals shall be used to drive two double balanced, quad-diode phase detectors. The variable input attenuator shall be used to control the reference CONO drive level at the two phase detectors. The nominal level at the input to the phase detectors shall be sufficiently high to support "linear" operation. A bandpass filter centered at the IF frequency shall be used in the CONO channel to isolate this network from out-of-band spurious signals. The 1 dB compression point shall be equal to or greater than 10 dB above the operating point.

3.11.1.5 Transmitter driver.- The transmitter driver frequency shall be derived from the STALO and CONO signals. Suitable circuitry, shall be utilized to develop the frequency and power required to drive the high power pulsed amplifiers located in the modulator/transmitter cabinet. The adjustment of the driver circuitry shall be straightforward, and it shall be impossible to tune the driver to any frequency outside the 2890-2910 MHz band.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.11.2 System sensitivity.- The contractor shall demonstrate that a distinguishable target (50% probability of detection) is produced at the coherent video output whenever a target with a system pulse width is injected prior to the receiver protective device at a level not to exceed -108 dBm. The means for performing this test is included in the test target generator (3.13.3).

3.11.3 Noise figure.- The noise figures shall be measured from a directional coupler on the receiver side of the circulator to the output of the IF distribution amplifier. The overall noise figure relative to minimum theoretical noise shall be no greater than that specified over the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz when measured with the transmitter off and the transmission line terminated in the dummy load. Theoretical noise is to be defined as the product of Boltzman's Constant, effective noise bandwidth in Hz and temperature in degrees Kelvin.

3.11.4 Circuit interaction.- All IF and video modules shall be fully shielded and adequate power supply decoupling provided to preclude interaction between IF and video portions of the various receivers. The design of the IF preamplifiers and amplifiers shall be such as to prevent any feedthrough effects. Signal levels from the STALO shall not exceed -60 dBm at the receiver input RF connector under any combination of conditions.

3.11.5 TR devices.- TR devices shall be employed as necessary to protect the receiver and to insure that the receiver has recovered to within 3.0 dB of its normal sensitivity within 5 microseconds of the firing of the transmitter. The recovery time specified above shall be obtained with the receiver PIN modulator set for minimum attenuation and with the receiver connected to both the passive (high beam) and main (low beam) feed horns. Insertion loss of the TR device be compatible with a system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less. The TR devices shall not require a "keep alive" voltage source, and shall provide full receiver protection from both the transmitter associated with the receiver and the opposite channel transmitter.

3.11.5.1 Receiver input bandpass filter.- A bandpass filter shall be incorporated ahead of the STC unit. The filter shall be tunable over the range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. Tuning shall be accomplished by means of accurately calibrated micrometer adjustments. Every bandpass filter shall be calibrated and the micrometer settings for the complete frequency range from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz shall be furnished in the form of a permanent graph that is attached to the equipment near the filter in a readily visible location. The micrometer shall be replaceable and the filter shall meet all the applicable specification requirements after one or more of the micrometers are replaced and the filter is recalibrated. The resetability of the filters shall be such that it shall be possible to repeatedly tune the filter to any operating frequency in the operating range by reference to the graph and have the operating frequency fall within ± 1.0 MHz of the center of the passband of the filter. When the filter is tuned, the ripple insertion loss and bandwidth shall be in accordance with the requirements specified herein:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

<u>Attenuation</u>	<u>Bandwidth</u>
3 dB	≥24 MHz
20 dB	≤30 MHz
40 dB	≤48 MHz
60 dB	≤72 MHz
60 dB or greater	≥72 MHz
Insertion loss	Compatible with System
	Noise Figure of 4.5 dB or less.
Ripple in pass band	0.15 dB maximum

3.11.5.2 STC/antenna beam selector.- Sensitivity time control and antenna pattern selection (main or passive) shall be accomplished by means of PIN modulators inserted in the two receive paths between the TR device (3.11.5) and the RF amplifier (3.11.6.1). When biased for minimum attenuation, the resultant insertion loss of the PIN modulators in each receive path shall be as required to be compatible with a system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less for each path. When biased for maximum attenuation, the characteristics of the PIN devices shall be as required to provide the STC and beam isolation functions specified below. Separate and independent STC functions shall be provided in both the high beam (passive) and low beam (main) receive paths for each channel.

3.11.5.2.1 Sensitivity Time Control (STC).- Separate STC control circuitry shall be provided for each receive path. Each STC circuit, by control of the PIN device bias, shall provide time-varying gain characteristics. An STC "OFF" capability shall be provided at the local site for maintenance purposes. The STC characteristics shall be generated digitally. The digital STC generators and the D/A converters may be located in either the receiver or processor cabinet provided performance characteristics are not affected by the location. The STC characteristics shall be generated by adjustable circuits with minimum range of adjustment as follows:

- (a) The initial value of receiver attenuation shall be adjustable from the minimum insertion loss of the device to at least 60 dB.
- (b) The start of the exponential decrease in attenuation from the initial value shall be adjustable from a minimum of not more than 1 microsecond after the beginning of the transmitted pulse, received from the STU (3.11.1.3.), to at least 100 microseconds.
- (c) The shape of the attenuation curve shall be adjustable from a characteristic which is inversely proportional to the first power of range to a characteristic which is inversely proportional to the fourth power of range in increments of 1 dB per octave. The maximum attenuation need not exceed the 60 dB level specified above. It shall be possible to extend the STC recovery point from 5 miles to at least 30 miles while meeting all of the other characteristics specified above. This feature shall not affect the receiver recovery time. The accuracy of the attenuation, including the STC curve, shall be within +1 dB or 5% whichever is greater, for any programmed attenuation up to 60 dB over the range of service conditions.

3.11.5.2.2 Receiver blanking.- Receiver suppression, in addition to the STC (3.11.5.2.1) shall be provided to prevent evidence of the transmitter pulse in the output of the receiver. This feature shall not affect the receiver recovery time.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.11.5.3 Antenna pattern selection.— The antenna pattern selection function shall be accomplished by biasing the PIN modulators (3.11.5.2) to act as a single-pole-double-throw switch; i.e., one modulator is biased "off" while the other is biased "on", with provisions to reverse the states simultaneously. The output of the "on" modulator shall be routed to the RF amplifier input. The STC functions shall not be adversely affected by the antenna pattern selection function; nor shall the insertion loss of the PIN modulator which is biased "on" be increased above the level specified in 3.11.5.2. The isolation between the two receive paths shall be not less than 30 dB i.e., the signal level from the "off" path shall be at least 30 dB below the signal level from the "on" path as seen at the input to the RF amplifier. This isolation requirement applies for all the STC settings. No false alarms shall be generated as a result of switching between beams in range or azimuth.

3.11.5.3.1 Antenna pattern selector.— The antenna pattern selector shall initiate the switching action of the antenna pattern RF switch. The point or points in radar range where this switching action is initiated shall be determined by one of the following selectable sources:

- (a) An internal switch designated high beam/low beam which shall select either the energy received from the passive feed horn (high beam) or the energy received from the main feed horn (low beam).
- (b) An internally generated gate that is adjustable in increments of 1/2 mile or less from 0 to 60 miles in range, to switch from the high beam to the low beam.
- (c) An external input jack -- The range azimuth gate (RAG), specified in 3.15, shall be connected to this input. Any azimuth beam switching shall be synchronized with the end of a CPI. It will allow switching from high to low beam or low to high beam depending on the location of the windows.

3.11.6 Receiver.— The ASR-9 shall include receivers with the dynamic range and linearity necessary to drive the A/D converters to saturation without introducing harmonics or cross products deleterious to MTD performance. The receivers shall include the following functions.

- (a) RF amplifier (3.11.6.1)
- (b) Signal Mixer (3.11.6.2)
- (c) IF Pre-Amplifier (3.11.6.3)
- (d) IF Amplifier (3.11.6.4)
- (e) Phase detectors (3.11.6.5)
- (f) Video Amplifiers (3.11.6.6)
- (g) Analog to digital converter (3.11.6.7)
- (h) A/D output interface (3.11.6.8)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Receiver suppression (in addition to the STC specified in 3.11.5.2.1) shall be included to suppress transmitter pulse feedthrough. This feature shall not affect the receiver recovery time. The output video level of the receiver into the A/D converters shall be adjustable to insure that the RMS noise level can be set from one quantum level to five quantum levels (0 to +14 dB). The 1 dB compression point for the receiver shall be equal to or greater than 3 dB above the level required to drive the A/D converters into saturation. The receiver must introduce less than -55 dB intermodulation distortion (odd order terms) when subject to a two tone test. The two test tones shall be 3 dB below the level required for peak output of the A/D converters.

3.11.6.1 RF amplifier.- An RF amplifier of the following minimum characteristics shall be provided:

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Operating frequency | 2.7 to 2.9 GHz |
| (b) Instantaneous bandwidth | (1 dB) 200 MHz |
| (c) RF Gain (minimum) | 15 dB |
| (d) Input signal for 1 dB compression of output signal | -30 dBm (Minimum) |
| (e) Noise figure | Compatible with System
Noise Figure of 4.5 dB or less |

Amplitude and phase stability of the RF amplifier (particularly short term stability) must be adequate to result in the specified system performance. The RF amplifier shall provide a minimum of 35 dB active isolation from the antenna pattern selector and the mixer (3.11.6.2). If used, temperature stabilization shall employ solid-state, proportional control. The design of the temperature controller shall be fail-safe, in that no mode of failure can result in high temperature burnout of any part of the RF amplifier. A means of checking for proper operation of the temperature stabilization system shall be provided.

3.11.6.2 Receiver signal mixer.- A balanced diode signal mixer shall be provided. The mixer shall not saturate on any signal that is not saturated in the RF amplifier. The output of the mixer shall be the IF signal which is obtained by mixing the received RF signal with the STALO signal (3.11.1.3). The IF output of the mixer shall be essentially free from spurious components that might excite the preamplifier or IF circuits.

3.11.6.3 Receiver IF preamplifier.- An IF preamplifier shall be installed in the signal receiver path following the signal mixer. The preamplifier shall be matched to the signal mixer and located physically close to the signal mixer. The receiver IF preamplifier shall accept the output from the signal mixer and provide the necessary amplification, dynamic range, and bandpass characteristics to drive the IF amplifier. In addition, the preamplifier shall provide two spare isolated outputs. The unused outputs shall be properly terminated.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.11.6.4 IF amplifier.- The IF amplifier shall receive the IF signal from the IF preamplifier, provide variable input attenuation, bandpass filter the signal, amplify the signal, drive a passive two way power divider, and then drive two high power, double balanced quad diode phase detectors. Input attenuation and gain adjustments shall be provided to assure that the IF amplifier is optimally adjusted for operation in the linear region, while in conjunction with an adjustable gain in the video amplifiers (if used), the overall receiver gain is adjusted such that the RMS receiver noise level at the input of the A/D converter is adjustable from one quantum level to five quantum levels of the A/D converter. A bandpass filter centered at the IF frequency shall be used to filter out of band spurious signals. The filter shall be consistent with a matched filter bandwidth.

A linear, wide band amplifier following the filter shall be used to raise the signal level to a point sufficient to drive the two way power divider and phase detectors. The IF amplifier shall include a selectable broadband (10 MHz) IF limiting ahead of the IF bandpass filter for use at sites with excessive clutter returns. The 1 dB compression point of the IF amplifier shall be equal to or greater than 3 dB above the operating level. A log-magnitude detector shall be included to provide log normal video to be displayed on the maintenance display.

3.11.6.5 Phase detectors.- The phase detectors shall receive IF signals from the IF amplifier two way power divider, coherent reference signals (COHO) from the COHO channel (3.11.1.4.2) and shall provide in phase (I) and quadrature (Q) bi-polar video signals to the video amplifiers. The output of the phase detectors shall be optimally low pass filtered with a filter having characteristics of a 4 pole bessel filter. The 3 dB bandwidth of the filter shall be matched to the transmitter pulsewidth. Response at the IF frequency and higher frequencies shall be at least 70 dB below the video signal level which causes saturation of the A/D converters.

3.11.6.6 Video amplifiers.- Video amplifiers shall be provided following the phase detectors, if required to match the input requirements of the A/D converters. Highly stable, balanced video amplifiers shall be provided. The long term DC offset stability shall be such that the offset voltage developed is less than 1/4 LSBs of the A/D converters under all environmental and temperature conditions specified.

3.11.6.7 Analog-to-digital converters (A/D).- The A/D converters shall be high-speed, 12 bit units capable of operating at twice the sampling rates specified in 3.12.1.3 and shall have processing delays equal to or less than 400 nsec. This unit shall introduce differential processing delays no greater than 100 nsec, and shall have an aperture time equal to or less than 100 picosec.

3.11.6.8 Analog-to-digital converter (A/D) output interface.- The A/D output interface shall provide digital signals to the DSP. It shall also provide a set of holding registers to sample the A/D outputs at specific times. The holding registers' outputs shall be available to external test equipment. Two modes of sampling shall be provided, one using the pulses of SGP (3.12.2.7(d)) and the other using the A/D encode command pulses of SGP 3.12.2.4(a). The sample A/D outputs shall be used for system tests (such as the SGP tests) or for monitoring. This interface shall have a set (2) of fast

digital-to-analog (D/A) converters to provide analog signals to external monitoring equipment for observation of the digitized I and Q receiver signals. These D/As shall be connected to the holding registers. The resolution of these D/As shall be 2^{-10} or better. Their settling time shall be less than 10 nsec and their outputs shall be filtered.

3.11.6.9 I&Q quadrature accuracy.- Amplitude and phase differences between the I&Q channels (measured at the output of the A/D converters) will generate image frequencies. The image frequency generated by a signal 60 dB above the noise shall be at least 57 dB down.

3.12 Moving Target Detector (MTD) processing subsystem

3.12.1 MTD general requirements.- The MTD hardware, consisting of a system timing unit (3.12.2), digital signal processor (3.12.3), a correlation and interpolation processor (3.12.4), a surveillance processor (3.12.5), a surveillance data switch (3.12.6), and a surveillance and communications interface processor (3.12.7) shall be provided in accordance with the contract schedule. An MTD processing subsystem shall be provided for each radar channel.

3.12.1.1.- Not used.

3.12.1.2 Two-level weather contours.- Estimates of rainfall rate (rain reflectivity) shall be developed by adding together signals over 1 nm range intervals, compensating for range (centroid of this interval) and STC, and determining whether programmed levels of rainfall rate have been exceeded. Detection of weather-level threshold crossings shall be effected during alternate CPIs. Smoothing of the threshold-crossing data shall be effected in the correlation and interpolation processor for formatting and transmission to the MTD surveillance processor. The estimates of rainfall rate thus derived, shall be accurate to within ± 3 dB (referred to nominal dBz value) for those range/azimuth cells in which the rain/fixed ground clutter ratio is equal to or greater than ± 10 dB. For those range/azimuth cells where the fixed ground clutter signals is high compared to the rain-reflected signals the equivalent of a two-pulse canceller shall be used to reduce the ground clutter signals prior to contour smoothing. The error thus induced in estimating the rainfall rate in these cells shall be considered acceptable. Contours of two-levels of rainfall rate shall be developed and updated at intervals of six scans. The system shall incorporate such capacity as to provide output contour boundary crossings on 20% of the total possible range and azimuth resolution cells.

3.12.1.3 Range clock pulses.- The range clock pulses in no case shall exceed 80% of the transmitted pulse width. The range clock pulses shall be used for the range azimuth gate (RAG), STC generator range information, and other applications. A spare isolated output with an output level to drive TTL devices across 75 ohms shall be provided.

3.12.2 System Timing Unit (STU).- The STU shall provide all timing signals necessary for operation of the radar system. It shall: provide for bursts of eight to ten-pulse transmissions at each of two Pulse Repetition Intervals (PRIs); and, using ACP and ARP signals from the antenna, synchronize Coherent Processing Intervals (CPIs) in order to support the creation of a synchronous clutter map using the zero-velocity, as specified in 3.12.3.4, shall be used to measure the ground clutter amplitude in each range/CPI cell. The STU shall

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

synchronize CPIs from scan-to-scan to insure that the center of each CPI is repeated to within $.088^\circ$ for proper updating of a fixed ground clutter map. This STU shall also provide: modulation triggers to the transmitter; STC triggers to the receiver front end; display triggers to analog display; counted down beacon triggers; strobes to the I&Q A/D converters; all of the necessary data memory strobes to the DSP; and, shall provide the absolute ACF count for each CPI to the DSP. This unit shall also provide the same timing signals to the system when the antenna is stopped for single range gate coherence measurements (Maintenance and Performance Monitoring Timing Signals, 3.12.2.7) and provide triggers to the system test target generator under manual or program control. The location of the STU is optional within each channel.

3.12.2.1 Radar timing signals.- The radar timing signals to be provided for each radar sweep shall be as follows:

- (a) Beacon pre-trigger pulse (PRF counted down 3:1)
- (b) Display trigger pulse
- (c) STC trigger pulse
- (d) Modulator trigger pulse
- (e) Coherent oscillator gating pulse
- (f) Two spare trigger pulses.

The timing of these pulses shall be adjustable over the pretrigger period, defined as the time interval $100\mu s$ prior to T_0 , where T_0 is the time at which the main RF pulse is transmitted. In order to insure against interference between the radar channels, the system timing for the standby channel, whether or not it is in the maintenance mode, shall be synchronized with that of the active channel which shall be the "master" timing source.

3.12.2.2 Radar PRF.- The PRF of the radar sweeps shall be constant within a given CPI. Alternate CPIs shall have different PRFs in the ratio of at least 4:5. The maximum degradation at the first blind speed null shall not exceed 9 dB.

3.12.2.3 Time base.- The time base for the radar must be synchronous with that of the data acquisition system of the signal processor. Thus, both time bases must be derived from the same source. To reduce potential interference from IF leakage, this source shall be derived from, or locked to, the IF coherent oscillator. The accuracy of this time base shall be better than 10^{-5} .

3.12.2.4 Data acquisition control signals.- The data acquisition control signals shall consist of the following:

- (a) The received signal Analog-to-Digital (A/D) encode command pulses (the range gate sampling signal) specified in 3.12.2.3.
- (b) Data gate signals to the signal processor to control the data memory input timing.

3.12.2.5 CPI to azimuth synchronization.- There shall be a minimum of 4096 active interrogations per 360° rotation of the antenna. The STU shall synchronize the alternate CPIs to a set of preselected antenna positions so that a coherent ground clutter map can be established. The synchronization

timing error shall be less than .088°. This synchronization shall be maintained over antenna speed variations caused by wind loading and by mechanical imperfections. The STU (3.12.2) shall also provide passive horn switching signals to the RAG. Provisions shall be made for azimuth synchronization to eliminate second time around ground clutter at each CPI boundary.

3.12.2.6 DSP processor timing signals.- The STU shall provide the DSP processor with the following signals:

- (a) A signal (or signals) indicating the start and the end of a CPI. A CPI shall start with the beginning of the data acquisition period of the first sweep; it shall end with the end of the data acquisition period of the last sweep of that CPI.
- (b) The antenna position information at the start (or end) of a CPI shall be derived from the ARPs and ACPs.
- (c) The PRI (high or low) used for the current CPI.

3.12.2.7 Maintenance and performance timing signals.- The STU shall provide the following timing signals to the radar system test and monitoring equipment:

- (a) A trigger signal for the maintenance oscilloscope. This signal shall precede all signals generated during a radar sweep.
- (b) A scope trigger at the start of a CPI and a trigger at the start of a CPI pair.
- (c) A trigger to the Test Target Generator (TTG).
- (d) A Single Gate Processing (SGP) pulse for system testing. This pulse shall be generated once per radar sweep and its timing shall be easily selectable over the entire interpulse (sweep) period. It shall be in synchronism with an A/D encode pulse. The SGP test is usually performed with the antenna in a spotlight (stopped) position. In order to provide the alternate PRI bursts under this condition, the STU shall simulate ACPs and ARPs and provide them to other parts of the system such as the TTG. A manual mode control may be used for this condition.

3.12.3 Digital Signal Processor (DSP).- The digital signal processor shall receive and store eight to ten samples of 24 bits each (I&Q) for each range gate during a CPI and shall process the sampled data received during the previous CPI. It shall use an input data memory to permit processing while receiving. The processor shall test for A/D overload (saturation) and pulsed interference, and shall eliminate all data for the eight to ten pulse groups in which either saturation or interference (S/I) was detected. It shall perform digital filtering using eight to ten pulses for each range gate, and shall develop normalized output magnitudes for each of the filters. It shall develop and update a synchronous clutter map (3.12.3.4.5) using the output of the Zero-Velocity Filter (ZVF) in an auxiliary memory unit. It shall perform adaptive Constant False Alarm Rate (CFAR) by developing mean-level-thresholds

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

over 1 nm bracketing the gate of interest, for each of the seven non-zero velocity filters. It shall declare a primitive target detection by filter and by range when the threshold(s) for that cell(s) is exceeded. It shall compare the zero-velocity filter amplitude with the clutter map for possible primitive target declaration during each CPI. This unit shall sum the amplitudes of all filters over 1 nm range intervals and compare the result of two programmable threshold levels for detection of rain. This unit also shall sum the amplitudes of all non-zero velocity filters over 1 nm range intervals and compare the result to two programmable threshold levels for detection of rain. The processor shall format messages indicating primitive target declarations and shall append range, azimuth, amplitude, velocity (filter number), which CPI (high frequency or low frequency) and status. The processor shall also format weather detection messages indicating the range at which either of two thresholds was exceeded. These data shall be transmitted to the correlation and interpolation unit for further processing.

3.12.3.1 Digital signal processor inputs.- The inputs to the digital signal processor shall be:

- (a) In-phase (I) A/D interface output (12 bits)
- (b) Quadrature-phase (Q) A/D interface output (12 bits)
- (c) Input memory control strobes from the STU
- (d) CPI-type strobe from the STU
- (e) CPI azimuth centroid from the STU (12 bits)
- (f) Range coverage gates, if required
- (g) PRI for this CPI.

3.12.3.2 Digital signal processor outputs.- The output of the Digital Signal processor shall consist of primitive target reports for the CPI being processed. The primitive target reports shall contain the following information:

- (a) Target range
- (b) Target azimuth (14 bits)
- (c) Filter number
- (d) Target magnitude (16 bits)
- (e) PRI used
- (f) Weather threshold crossing messages
- (g) Digital Signal Processor Status

3.12.3.3 Major functions of the digital signal processor.- Major functions of the Digital Signal processor are as follows and shall be microprogrammable:

Data Memory
Saturation/Interference Test
Filters
Magnitude of filter outputs
Adaptive Thresholding

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Clutter Map
Zero-Velocity Filter Thresholding
Combined Thresholding
Weather Processing

The detailed design requirements for the processor and for each of these functions are specified in the following paragraphs.

3.12.3.3.1 Digital signal processor parameters.- The following parameters in the Digital Signal Processor shall be adjustable at the site:

- (a) Mean level threshold-Filters 1 through 7.
- (b) (n) - Number of scans to update clutter map.
- (c) Zero velocity threshold.
- (d) Combined threshold.

3.12.3.4 Digital signal processor performance requirements

3.12.3.4.1 Overall performance.- Returns from a group of eight to ten successive radar transmissions, i.e., a coherent processing interval (CPI), shall be stored and processed through a bank of at least eight digital filters. Each filter shall be designed to accept a band of doppler frequencies and to reject other doppler frequencies so as to enhance the detection of radar signals in clutter and weather background. The complex filter outputs shall be detected by means of a magnitude algorithm. Adaptive thresholds shall be generated for each filter. A target/no-target decision shall be made once per scan in each doppler resolution cell for every range cell in each CPI. Radar echoes which cross a threshold in any filter shall be declared a primitive target and shall be transmitted to the C&I processor as digital information consisting of range, azimuth, amplitude, and filter number of the threshold that was crossed. No truncation or round-off shall be permitted in the arithmetic manipulations, before the magnitude computation. The Digital Signal Processor functions will be subject to site-dependent parameter variations and shall be implemented in a modular form that can support additions and deletions to operating algorithms, without affecting code modules not being changed. In addition, 60 each, 1 nm contiguous range cells shall be processed during alternate CPIs to determine if programmed levels of precipitation echo have been exceeded. The parameters of this processing unit, including filter coefficients, are to be programmable and selectable on a radar site dependent basis, and the proposed unit architecture shall provide this feature. The digital signal processor, as described in 3.12.3 and as implemented in the functional units whose design requirements are specified in the following paragraphs, shall exhibit the following overall performance characteristics:

- (a) NTI improvement factor- shall be within 2 dB of that attainable with an optimum eight pulse processor for 40 dB clutter with a spectrum that corresponds to the antenna scanning modulation.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Note: MFI improvement factor is a power ratio defined as $I(f_d) = Y/Y_1$ where Y_0 is the ratio of target power to interference residue power at the processor output; Y_1 is the ratio of target power to interference power at the input to the processor and f_d is its target doppler offset frequency. The clutter spectrum is assumed to be entered at zero velocity.

- (b) Dynamic range - The linear dynamic range of the system shall be determined by the number of bits in the analog-to-digital converter. No part of the processor shall restrict the linear dynamic range to values less than would be experienced if the system were completely linear with its dynamic range limited only by the A/D converters.
- (c) False alarm rates - When the receiver signal channel is passing only thermal noise and the COHO channel is operating normally, the false threshold crossing rate of any doppler output shall not increase by more than a factor of two when the RMS noise level as measured at the A/D converters is decreased from 10 quanta to one quantum.
- (d) Sensitivity - When the receiver channel is passing only thermal noise at a false alarm rate of 10^{-5} , the best obtainable sensitivity in each doppler filter 1 through 7, using an RF test target generator, shall be within 1 dB of the computed sensitivity. For this test, the test signal pulse may be centered on a range gate for minimum gate splitting loss and the doppler frequency may be centered in the passband of each doppler filter.

3.12.3.4.1.1 Data memory - Memory capability shall be provided to store the digitized I&Q samples from all range gates for two interpulse periods (two CPIs). The data from the oldest CPI shall be processed while the data from the latest CPI is being stored.

3.12.3.4.2 Saturation/Interference (S/I) testing.

3.12.3.4.2.1 Saturation level test - If any of the I or Q video samples causes limiting to occur in the A/Ds, all data from that range gate shall be voided for that CPI during the current antenna scan. Accordingly, any threshold crossings in that cell shall be inhibited, and the contribution of that cell to the adaptive threshold (3.12.3.4.4) shall be excluded from the threshold calculation.

3.12.3.4.2.2 Interference test - The quantity "T" where

$$T = (K \sum_{j=1}^{8 \text{ to } 10} (|I(j)| + |Q(j)|))$$

shall be calculated and then the $|I| + |Q|$ for each input point compared with T, where K is a programmable constant (nominally set to 1/2). If T is exceeded by this value for any input point, it is presumed that it was the result of pulsed interference. Such a pulse would render all data from the gate suspect, and all threshold crossings from that range/CPI cell are to be inhibited for that scan. The adaptive threshold shall not contain contributions from that cell.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.3.4.3 Filters.- The MTD shall have a minimum of eight doppler filters. The Digital Signal Processor shall be capable of being microprogrammed to process eight, eight pulse FIR doppler filters with a filter coefficient of at least 4 bits plus sign without truncation to the magnitude.

3.12.3.4.3.1 Filter characteristics.- Table I is provided as a guide to 8 doppler filter implementation and represents the maximum acceptable doppler filter width, minimum sidelobe level rejection desired within 3 dB, and center radial velocity within $\pm .05$ frequency/PRF. The Government will consider doppler filters with narrow passbands and/or different center radial velocity (to allow maximum velocity discrimination between filters) while maintaining low sidelobes in order to enhance target detection in a clutter environment. The contractor shall describe in detail the doppler filters, including the following characteristics; number of doppler filters, doppler filter widths, center radial velocities, and sidelobe levels.

3.12.3.4.3.2 Magnitude of filter outputs.- For each filter output an approximate magnitude is calculated as $\text{Mag} = \max (63/64A + 1/4 B) \text{ or } (7/8 A + 1/2 B)$, where A is the larger of $|I|$ or $|Q|$ and B is the smaller. Any equivalent approximate magnitude technique may be used which results in an error of less than 0.3 dB relative to the perfect square root of the sum of squares.

3.12.3.4.4 Adaptive thresholding.- For each nonzero filter, a threshold shall be calculated which is the sum of range gates approximately $1/2$ nm before and $1/2$ nm after the point being thresholded, but with the two cells adjacent to the one of interest being subtracted from the sum. Also, if S/I was detected for any cell(s) contributing to this sum, then these points shall not be used in the sum. This sum is averaged, then multiplied by a value to produce the Mean-Level-Threshold (MLT) for the cell of interest. The value shall be adjustable to obtain Probabilities of False Alarms (PFA) which range from 10^{-4} to 10^{-6} in 32 equal increments. If S/I was detected for the cell being thresholded, the output for that cell shall be suppressed. The MLT for any range gate and any filter shall be equal to or greater than the peak quantization noise of the system. If a filter output magnitude value exceeds the computed threshold value it shall be subjected to the additional thresholding checks described in 3.12.3.4.8.

3.12.3.4.4.1 Adaptive thresholding for 0 nm to $1/2$ nm range gates.- The estimates of ground clutter amplitude and scanning modulation residue in each range/azimuth/filter cell, in the range interval 0 nm to $1/2$ nm shall be kept in mass storage known as a residue map. The residue map shall be generated for each filter using the same techniques as the ground clutter maps (3.12.3.4.5). Adaptive "mean-level-threshold" (MLT) is not valid for these range gates, and the temporally smoothed residue map values are used instead.

3.12.3.4.5 Clutter map.- The estimates of ground clutter amplitude in each range/azimuth cell shall be kept in mass storage known as a clutter map. The map shall be synchronous (a given clutter cell must continually reflect the clutter from the same area in both range and azimuth) and shall have a range resolution of one range cell and an azimuth resolution of one CPI. As each value from the map is used for thresholding during the current scan, it shall be updated by adding $7/8$ of the present map value to $1/8$ of the present scan value and re-stored for use during the next scan. An ability to restrict the

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

TABLE I

FILTER CHARACTERISTICS

GAIN NOISE, NORMALIZED dB down from MAXIMUM LEVEL	<u>MAIN LOBE</u>		<u>SIDE LOBES</u>	
	DOPPLER FREQUENCY/PRF (+3%)	CENTER FREQUENCY Doppler Frequency/PRF (+3%)	MINIMUM LEVEL (dB down - Mainlobe)	
3	0.18 ; 0.32	FILTER 1	0.25	23.5
10	0.12 ; 0.38			
20	0.08 ; 0.40			
3	0.21 ; 0.36	FILTER 2	0.29	35.0
10	0.15 ; 0.42			
20	0.10 ; 0.47			
3	0.29 ; 0.46	FILTER 3	0.38	39.0
10	0.23 ; 0.52			
20	0.18 ; 0.58			
3	0.42 ; 0.58	FILTER 4	0.50	46.5
10	0.35 ; 0.65			
20	0.29 ; 0.71			
3	0.54 ; 0.71	FILTER 5	0.62	39.0
10	0.48 ; 0.77			
20	0.43 ; 0.82			
3	0.63 ; 0.79	FILTER 6	0.71	35.0
10	0.58 ; 0.86			
20	0.53 ; 0.91			
3	0.68 ; 0.83	FILTER 7	0.75	23.5
10	0.63 ; 0.89			
20	0.59 ; 0.93			
3	0.19 ; 0.61	FILTER 0	0 and 1.00 (Folded Over)	22.0
10	0.24 ; 0.77			
20	0.27 ; 0.74			

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

updating of the clutter map to any 2ⁿth scan ($n \leq 4$) shall be provided. If the S/I has been detected, the map shall not be changed. On powering-up or switching antenna polarization from circular to linear, the clutter map shall be set to a level equal to eight times the receiver noise, and the declaration of zero velocity target reports shall be suppressed for the next 16(n) scans. Except when the standby channel is in the maintenance mode, the standby channel clutter map shall receive current data from the active channel so that when the standby channel is switched to active status the clutter map shall contain up-to-date data and zero velocity targets can be declared immediately.

3.12.3.4.6 Zero-velocity filter thresholding.— In order to threshold the zero velocity filter (ZVF) output, it is necessary to use the clutter map which contains cells for each range-azimuth resolution cell of the radar. The cell values shall be represented as 8 bit floating point numbers (minimum) capable of representing signals up to the full dynamic range of the system. Each magnitude value is compared to a multiplied value of the corresponded clutter map for thresholding the same quantization noise limit and S/I requirements as above. The multiplying factor shall be adjustable to obtain FFAs which range from 10^{-4} to 10^{-6} in 32 equal increments.

3.12.3.4.7 Zero-velocity filter overload limiting.— Since the clutter map values are temporally smoothed over a minimum of 8 scans, excessive numbers of zero-velocity target declaration can occur with the onset of interference. To prevent overloading subsequent processing, the rate of zero-velocity target declarations per CPI shall be limited to fewer than 2. If more than 2 ($32 \pm 2 \pm 8$) zero-velocity targets are declared during a CPI, then all zero-velocity target reports shall be erased, and none transmitted to subsequent processing stages.

3.12.3.4.8 Combined thresholding.— All primitive target amplitudes (3.12.3.4.4) shall be compared to a combined threshold which is the arithmetic sum of the adaptive threshold-MLT and a fraction of the zero-velocity filter magnitude for the same range cell. If the amplitude of the primitive target is equal to or greater than the combined threshold, the target shall be output to filter normalization. Antenna scanning modulation residue in the presence of limiting ground clutter introduces noise into the nonzero-velocity filters, at levels equal to or greater than system noise, and can increase the rate of correlated false alarms. Combined thresholding shall be used to desensitize those range/CPI/filter cells containing "very high" clutter amplitudes. The amount of desensitization (fraction of the zero-velocity filter amplitude that is used) shall be separately adjustable for each filter. The range shall be 1/16 (-24 dB) to 1/1024 (-60 dB) in 3 dB steps. When the zero-velocity filter amplitude is below a programmable value (adjustable for each filter) for the range/CPI/filter cell under test, the zero-velocity filter contribution to the threshold is set to zero and the MLT for this cell shall be used.

3.12.3.4.8.1 Combined thresholding 0 nm to 1/2 nm.— Gates in the range 0 nm to 1/2 nm shall be thresholded using residue-map cell values as determined in 3.12.3.4.4.1.

3.12.3.4.9.— Not used.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.3.4.10 Filter normalization.- The primitive target report strength (STR) shall be corrected to account for differences in filter gains. Each STR value shall be multiplied by a tabular constant depending on the filter number.

3.12.3.4.11 Weather processing module.- This unit shall be designed to detect the presence of precipitation clutter which exceeds two normalized programmable amplitude levels, in either linear polarization or circular polarization. The unit shall detect threshold crossings in range/CPI cells by comparing averaged signal amplitudes (3.12.1.2) against the appropriate table of range dependent stored values. These tables shall compensate for the system STC curves for both the main and passive receive paths and shall adapt to the range/azimuth gating between the two paths. The tables shall be computed by the contractor and stored in the weather processing module. Two Tables shall be used when the system is operated in linear polarization (LP), and two shall be used when the system is operated in circular polarization (CP). The values used for CP shall be scaled from the LP values by 1/4 (-12 dB). On alternate scans of the antenna, and during alternate CPIs, the system shall compare the sum of the amplitudes of all filters over a 1 nm interval, and shall declare a threshold crossing if the sum is equal to or greater than the stored value for one level of rainfall rate. During the same scan and on the same CPIs the amplitudes of all nonzero-velocity filters shall be compared against the same stored value and a threshold crossing shall be declared if the sum is equal to or greater than the stored value. Two range dependent streams of threshold crossings or zeroes shall thereby be developed for alternate CPIs during this scan, indicating possible locations at which the rain rate exceeds the threshold level. This shall be repeated on the subsequent scan of the antenna for the other level of rainfall rate. These data shall be transferred to the C&I processor for temporal filtering, screening of false isolated threshold crossings, and for estimating contour intervals for both levels. The C&I unit will use a coarse clutter map to choose among all filter thresholds (cells without high clutter values) and nonzero-velocity filter thresholds (cells containing high ground clutter values). The table values used (LP or CP) shall be selected automatically when the antenna polarization is selected.

3.12.4 Correlation and Interpolation processor (C&I).- The C&I processor shall receive primitive target reports and weather contour data from the digital signal processor. Its principal function shall be to correlate, i.e., cluster, primitive target reports which are associated with a single, moving, aircraft target, and normalize their amplitudes by filter (velocity) and interpolate (estimate) the most likely range, azimuth, velocity and amplitude. As the antenna scans by moving aircraft targets, a number of primitive target reports may be declared during each CPI and the target may be above threshold for as many as eight CPIs. Thus, large numbers of primitive target reports may be associated with a single moving target. The C&I processor shall develop a single target report for each separable cluster of primitive reports, and provide an estimate of range to within (1/32 nm), azimuth to within (1 ACP), velocity (filter to 1/64 of unambiguous interval). The target report shall also include the number of primitive target declarations associated with the report. The unit shall be microprogrammable and shall have certain parameters (e.g., censorable range-azimuth cells for moving ground traffic) selectable for each radar site. It shall develop adaptive amplitude thresholds (3.12.3.4.4) to prevent system overload under conditions of severe "angel" activity. This unit shall format radar target reports for transmission to the surveillance processor and to a colocated radar beacon correlator (DABS).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.4.1 C&I processor inputs and outputs.- The inputs to the C&I processor shall be primitive radar target reports. The output of the C&I processor shall consist of centroided radar target reports, output within 3/64 scan of passing the target boresight position. The output reports shall contain the following information:

- (a) Target range
- (b) Target azimuth (14 bits)
- (c) Maximum amplitude filter number PRF-1
- (d) Maximum amplitude filter number PRF-2
- (e) Interpolated velocity PRF-1
- (f) Interpolated velocity PRF-2
- (g) Amplitude
- (h) Report quality
- (i) Total number of primitive reports last scan
- (j) Total number of radar reports last scan
- (k) Total number of radar reports last scan below STR
- (l) Total number of radar reports last scan prior to 2nd adaptive threshold
- (m) Threshold used last scan
- (n) Moving test target status - Range
Azimuth
Amplitude
Velocity
Pd
Confidence and Quality
- (o) Two-level weather range/CPI contour point reports to the receive only weather channel mode select unit for transmission to the SCIP. These reports shall be in the Common Digitizer weather format specified in Appendix III..
- (p) Confidence (4 bits)

The C and I processor shall output on-line performance monitoring parameters.

3.12.4.2 Major functions of the C&I processor.- The major functions of the C&I processor are as follows and shall be microprogrammable:

Input data processing
Thresholding/censoring map
Adaptive amplitude censoring

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Correlating of primitive reports
Interpolating target reports
Second adaptive amplitude censoring
Target load/false alarm control
Two-level weather smoothing and contouring
Real-time monitoring
Output formatting

The detail design requirements for each of these functions are specified in the following paragraphs.

3.12.4.2.1 C&I parameters.- The following parameters in C&I shall be adjustable at the site:

- (a) Threshold/censoring map threshold levels, range, and azimuth location.
- (b) n - elimination of RFI false alarms.
- (c) G - elimination of RFI false alarms.
- (d) All parameters listed in Paragraph 3.12.4.3.5 and 3.12.4.3.7.

3.12.4.3 C&I processor performance requirements

3.12.4.3.1 Input data processing.- Input data processing shall receive data in suitable format from the DSP over a high-speed I/O channel.

3.12.4.3.2 Thresholding/censoring map. - The threshold/censoring map shall be a site dependent thresholding/censoring screen to eliminate persistent correlated false alarms produced by moving ground traffic, and regions of limiting ground clutter. It shall contain a map of range/CPI cells with resolution of 1/8 nm by 2 CPIs. The range and azimuth of each input primitive target report shall be used to look up a 3 bit number in the map. The 3 bit code from the map and the primitive target report maximum amplitude filter number shall be used (via a decoding table) to determine a threshold value for the primitive target. This is intended to implement a thresholding map with three values of flat (in doppler) thresholds and five values with a doppler shape the same as the antenna modulation clutter residues. The three separate flat doppler thresholds are implemented in the following filter groups: 0, 1, 7 - 2, 6 - 3, 4, 5. The shaped five doppler thresholds are as follows: 0 - 1, 7 - 2, 6 - 3, 5 - 4. The thresholds for each of the eight groups shall be 16 bits long and will be compared with the magnitude of the highest doppler threshold crossing in a 1/8 nm and two CPI cell. This function shall serve as a geographic censor and selective microprogrammable range/azimuth attenuator. Primitive target reports that fail to pass the shaped doppler thresholds shall be eliminated. Primitive targets that fail to pass the flat doppler thresholds shall be flagged as possible moving ground traffic target reports and passed on. The primitives which have passed the shaped threshold requirements shall be flagged also for further identification for track initiation purposes.

3.12.4.3.3 Adaptive amplitude censoring.- This function shall compare input primitive target report amplitudes against the pertinent coarse and fine grain adaptive amplitude thresholds which apply to the range/azimuth/filter number values of the report. The algorithms for developing the adaptive amplitude threshold values are described later in this section.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.4.3.4 Correlating of primitive reports.- This function shall cluster (correlate) primitive target reports which are associated with the same moving target based on range and azimuth proximity. Clusters shall be formed as follows. A single, isolated report which cannot be correlated with any of the existing clusters shall form the first entry in a cluster file. On succeeding correlation attempts a primitive shall be added to a cluster file if it is in, or adjacent to, the cluster in range and in, or adjacent to, the cluster in azimuth, except that one CPI can be skipped in the azimuth case to allow for blind speeds. If the addition of the primitive report will result in the cluster becoming larger than the selected range and azimuth parameters (3 range cells, 8 CPIs), then the new primitive report shall not be associated with this cluster. An attempt shall be made to correlate each primitive report in a particular CPI with each cluster. If the primitive has already correlated with one cluster and then correlates with another, the primitive report shall be incorporated into the first cluster only. After all primitive reports in a CPI are clustered, the clusters shall be examined to determine if any are completed. When two CPIs have been passed without adding a primitive report to a cluster, the cluster shall be closed. When a cluster is closed, it shall be passed to the centroiding function for processing. Primitive target reports flagged as possible moving ground traffic shall only be correlated with other reports with the same flag set. This flag shall be appended to the cluster when it is closed. Primitive reports that have been flagged as primitives which have passed the shaped thresholds in the thresholding/censoring map shall be allowed to correlate with each other and other unflagged primitives. If the shaped flag primitives have correlated with the unflagged primitives, remove the flag.

3.12.4.3.4.1 Elimination of RFI False Alarms.- This function shall eliminate single CPI clusters with $n(5 \leq n \leq 8)$ or more filter reports in a single range gate. Pulsed RFI occurring in a range gate containing large clutter/noise signals may not be detected by the interference test 3.12.3.4.2.2, and it shall be the function of this module to eliminate those clusters which are detected by this test. A means shall be provided to disable this feature.

3.12.4.3.4.2 Supplemental elimination of RFI false alarm.- If the number of single CPI reports G , counted in each 5° sector in each scan is within $10 \leq G \leq 100$, an interference condition shall be declared for this wedge for this scan. When an interference condition is declared all single CPI reports shall be tagged as low confidence reports and shall not initiate tracks this scan. When an interference condition is declared, all single CPI reports in this sector shall not update either the slow or fast thresholds. A means to disable this function shall be provided.

3.12.4.3.5 Interpolating target reports.- This function shall develop estimates of the centroids of clusters of primitive target reports, in range to within (1/32 nm), azimuth to within (0.088°) and velocity in each PRF to within (1/64 of unambiguous interval). Centroided ranges and azimuths shall be calculated for each cluster using a "center of mass" algorithm. The range centroid is given by:

$$\frac{\sum \text{amplitude}_i \times \text{range}_i}{\sum \text{amplitudes}}$$

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

and the azimuth centroid is given by:

$$\frac{\sum \text{amplitude}_i \times \text{azimuth}_i}{\sum \text{amplitudes}}$$

The amplitude term is derived from doppler threshold crossing magnitude at the Digital Signal Processor output. The magnitude may be rounded to be used as amplitude but shall not degrade system accuracy. It will be necessary to adjust some primitive report azimuth values for the case in which a cluster straddles zero degrees azimuth, in order to produce a valid centroid.

The interpolating and target reporting unit shall append a "quality" factor to each centroid target report indicating the following:

(a) One CPI report	00
(b) Two CPI reports of different types	01
(c) Two or more CPI reports, same PRF	10
(d) Three or more CPIs and both PRFs	11

At this point at least four target confidence indicators shall be added to the centroided target report. The confidence field shall consist of 3 bits. The first confidence indicator will indicate that this target report is the centroid of a cluster with a moving ground traffic flag set (cluster which has successfully passed the flat doppler thresholds in the thresholding/censor map). The second confidence indicator indicates that this target report is the centroid of a cluster which has successfully passed the shaped doppler threshold and has not correlated with any unflagged primitives. The third confidence indicator indicates that this target report is the centroid of a cluster from a 5° sector in which interference has been declared. The fourth confidence indicator indicates that this target report is the centroid of a cluster in which no flags were set.

Confidence 1 - target reports from roads.

Confidence 2 - target reports from heavy clutter.

Confidence 3 - single CPI reports from interference

Confidence 4 - target reports from aircraft, thermal false alarms, angels, etc.

The maximum primitive target magnitude in each of the filter groups, 0; 1 and 7; 2 and 6; 3 and 5; and 4 shall be determined and appended to the target report. Centroided target reports shall be formatted and passed to the second adaptive amplitude censoring function.

3.12.4.3.6 Second adaptive magnitudes censoring.- This function shall compare input target report magnitudes with confidence indicators 1 through 4 against an adaptive (load/false alarm controller, 3.12.4.3.7, derived) magnitude threshold for the range, azimuth, and applicable filter group number. Target reports with magnitudes below this threshold, for all respective filter groups, shall be discarded. Target reports with at least one magnitude equal to or above one filter group's threshold, shall be passed to

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

the output formatter, to the performance monitor processor and to the target load/false alarm controller. At this point, the fifth target report confidence indicator shall be added to the report. The fifth indicates that a zero-velocity filter magnitude was required to enable this report to pass the applicable thresholds. The confidence field shall comply with the formatting requirements at the C&I output.

3.12.4.3.7 Target load/false alarm control.- This function shall develop adaptive threshold levels from target reports with confidence levels 4 and 5 only to control the rate of primitive target reports input to C&I, and to control the rate of false alarms to surveillance processing. The target report amplitude thresholding shall be implemented in the following two sequential modules:

(a) Fine grain threshold

Target reports shall be first thresholded against amplitudes set for 1100 fine-grain cells in range, azimuth, and filter space, covering the first 40 nm of radar coverage. The fine-grain cells shall be developed as follows:

5 filter groups 0 1 and 7 2 and 6 3 and 5 4

10 range bins 0-40 nm in 4 nm increments

4-40 azimuth bins dependent on range:

range	0-4 nm	4 azimuth bins per 360°
range	4-8 nm	8 azimuth bins per 360°
range	8-12 nm	12 azimuth bins per 360°
range	12-16 nm	16 azimuth bins per 360°
	.	
	.	
	.	
range	36-40 nm	40 azimuth bins per 360°

The threshold level for the zero velocity filter cells shall be calculated as follows: If ≥ 1 ($0 \leq i \leq 200$), or more, target reports pass the amplitude threshold test for the present scan, then increase the threshold by c -counts (magnitude $10 < c < 100$) for the next scan. If fewer than 1 target reports pass the amplitude threshold test for the present scan, then reduce the threshold by c/t ($1 \leq t \leq 40$), for the next scan. The maximum threshold value shall be limited to a count equivalent to +30 dB referred to system RMS noise. The threshold amplitudes for each of the other filter cells shall be calculated as follows: over an N scan ($10 \leq N \leq 200$) interval, a total count shall be kept of the number of target reports (at the output of this function) whose amplitudes are above and below a normalized amplitude which is equivalent to the computed amplitude for a STR ($-20 \text{ dB} \leq \text{STR} \leq 0 \text{ dB}$) sq. meter target at the mean range of the cell, or an amplitude equivalent to +20 dB S/N (post MTD processing), whichever is greater. At the end of each N -scan interval, the quantity $(6 \leq A \leq 25) (N_{\text{small}} - N_{\text{large}}/A) - Q$; ($0 \leq Q \leq 300$) shall be calculated. If this quantity is equal to or greater than zero, the

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

threshold for this cell shall be increased by p -dB ($1 \leq p \leq 10$). If the quantity is equal to or less than r ($-100 < r < 0$) the threshold for this cell shall be lowered by p -dB, otherwise it shall not be changed. The minimum amplitude threshold value shall be no lower than -3 dB, referred to in post-processing system noise for any cell. Not all cells need to be updated on the same scan, and this processing load can be distributed in time. To be defined as small, a target must be detected in this group with a large enough amplitude to have passed all prior thresholds by itself, and have its maximum strength in all filter groups less than STR. To be defined as large, a target must have its maximum amplitude in this filter group greater than STR. Targets which are neither large nor small do not affect either N small or N large counts. For all cases, a target with a ground traffic flag set shall not affect either count.

(b) Coarse grain threshold

The second portion of target report amplitude thresholding shall be fast-acting, coarse-grain, using 40 range-azimuth filter cells. This threshold shall be only based on, and applied to, targets at ranges equal to or less than 20 nm. This module is divided into five range cells, (each cell is 4 nm by 360°) and eight doppler filters. To calculate these thresholds, the number of target reports larger than and smaller than (as described above) a normalized amplitude (equivalent to the computed amplitude STR, at the nearest 1 nm) passing this thresholding module, shall be summed over an w -scan period ($1 \leq w \leq 5$). The quantity ($6 \leq H \leq 25$) ($N_{\text{small}} - N_{\text{large}}/H$) -U ($50 \leq U \leq 500$) shall be calculated. If this quantity is equal to or greater than zero, the threshold shall be increased by q dB ($1 \leq q \leq 3$). If the quantity is equal to or less than V ($-100 \leq V \leq 0$), the threshold shall be decreased by q dB, otherwise it shall be unchanged. The maximum amplitude threshold value for any cell is bounded by the value (parameter) selected for STR. The minimum amplitude threshold value shall be no lower than -3dB, referred to post-processing system noise for any cell.

Two additional confidence indicators shall be added at this point. Confidence 6-High; Target reports from confidence level 2, 4, or 5 and quality for 1 or greater within a range of $4 \leq R \leq 20$ nm. Target reports with confidence level 4 and range $\geq R$. Target reports with confidence level 2 or 5, quality level 1 or greater and at range $\geq R$. Confidence 7-low; Target reports from confidence levels 2, 3, 4, and 5 with a quality less than 1 with range $\leq R$. Target reports from confidence levels 2, 3, and 5 with a quality less than 1 at a range of $\geq R$.

3.12.4 3.7.1 Target report threshold level. This function shall monitor the amplitude distribution of target reports output from the second adaptive amplitude censoring unit and shall develop amplitude threshold levels (azimuth, range, filter number) to control the rate of false alarms output from C&I to surveillance processing. Note that under normal operating conditions, without low amplitude "angel" false alarms, 90% of moving A/C target reports are above -10 dBm (site dependent as a function of A/C type and traffic patterns).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.4.3.7.2 Primitive report threshold level.- This function shall develop the primitive target report amplitude threshold levels to be used in the first adaptive amplitude censoring unit described in 3.12.4.3.3. The thresholding levels for primitive targets shall be the maximum of the two applicable thresholds described above (fine-grain, coarse-grain) reduced by 10 dB.

3.12.4.3.8 Two-level weather smoothing and contouring.- The weather data smoothing and contouring unit shall receive streams of range ordered threshold crossings for two levels of weather from the MTD processor. Using a site-dependent stored map (coarse, 1 nm resolution) this unit shall combine the all filter (for clear areas) and all nonzero velocity filter (for clutter areas) threshold data into a new stream. This shall be accomplished for each of the two weather levels using alternating scans. Smoothing of the data to eliminate isolated threshold crossings (possible due to large aircraft targets), and to eliminate isolated zeroes from contiguous streams of threshold crossings shall be effected as described in 3.12.4.3.8.1. Contour start and stop ranges shall be estimated on alternate scans for each of the two levels, and smoothed over a six scan interval, before updating a stored two-level contour map. This map is then output during the development of the next six scan map. The weather map output shall be three scans of light weather followed by three scans of heavy weather. The range/CPI for each contour boundary shall be formatted according to Appendix III and transferred to the outputting unit for transfer to the receive only weather channel mode select unit (3.21.15), for subsequent output to the SCIP.

3.12.4.3.8.1 Weather data smoothing.- This function shall develop a weather map containing (1/2 nm granularity) and (Azimuth 1.4° granularity) for storing (over a 6 scan interval) weather data. Data shall be added to the map alternately over a 3-scan period, for each of the heavy and light weather thresholds (total 6 scans). The string of threshold-crossing bits are used to update the stored map as follows:

At a given range count (RC) and azimuth count (AC), if the bit is set to one (1) then one (1) is added into the map at these locations; (AC, RC), (AC+1, RC+1), (AC+1, RC), (AC+1, RC-1), (AC, RC+1), (AC, RC-1), (AC-1, RC), (AC-1, RC-1), and (AC-1, RC+1), except in these cases; If (RC-1)<1, or (RC+1)>120

If (AC-1)<1 then the maximum CPI number is used

If (AC+1)>the maximum CPI number then 1 is used

The cell counts will be in the range 0-27. When the count for a cell is equal to or greater than 12 at the end of the six scan (3 scans light weather and 3 scans heavy weather) smoothing period, this cell and the eight cells immediately surrounding it shall be declared as containing weather and shall be stored in the weather map. The system shall incorporate such capacity as to provide output contour boundary crossing on 20% of the total possible range and azimuth resolution cells.

3.12.4.3.9 Real-time monitoring.- This function shall monitor the status of real-time data within the C&I processor. It shall accumulate, scale, format, and output data on a per scan basis for display on the system status monitor. These data shall include, but not be limited to, the following reports during each scan of the antenna:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (a) Primitive target reports - total
- (b) Primitive target reports - each filter
- (c) Output target reports - total
- (d) Output target reports - each quality level
- (e) Output target reports - amplitude equivalent to, or greater, than -10 dBm
- (f) Coarse amplitude threshold value - (0,1,2,6,7)
- (g) Coarse amplitude threshold value - (3,4,5)
- (h) Last scan number that any fine-grain threshold value was changed
- (i) Present scan number
- (j) Input buffer margin-pointer number
- (k) Moving test target status-bit pattern
- (l) Number of weather level-one contour points
- (m) Number of weather level-two contour points
- (n) Number of target reports output by range, in 10 nm increments
- (o) Number of error messages.

3.12.4.3.10 Output formatting.- This function shall receive data from the second adaptive amplitude censoring unit and shall format these data for transmission to the surveillance processor. Two additional separate isolated outputs shall be provided for future use with DABS, as described in Appendix III.

3.12.5 Surveillance Processor (SP).- The surveillance processor shall receive beacon target video from the ATCBI receiver along with radar target reports from the C&I processor. The SP shall perform the functions necessary to convert the beacon video pulse train from each aircraft to a single digital target message. The resultant beacon target shall then be compared with the C&I radar target reports so that messages with coincident range and azimuth positions shall be forwarded to the remote site as a single beacon target with a radar reinforced bit set in the message. C&I targets which have been merged with a beacon report shall be flagged as such and all flagged and unflagged targets shall be forwarded to the radar report-to-track correlation function. Flagged C&I target reports shall not be disseminated to the remote facility. It shall also be the function of the surveillance processor to use scan-to-scan target history to identify correlated C&I aircraft target reports (within three to five scans) while flagging or eliminating (selectable) those false target reports which are not associated with moving aircraft targets. The surveillance processor shall output fewer than 1.0 false scan correlated radar target reports per scan averaged over a 1 hour period, during normal operating conditions. The peak rate of display of false scan correlated radar targets shall be fewer than 10 per scan averaged over one hour, under extreme conditions of "angel" activity or ducting. This processor unit shall format and transmit beacon reports, and radar target reports to the remote site and output data to the maintenance display to support on-line performance monitoring functions.

3.12.5.1 Surveillance processor inputs.- As a minimum, the inputs to the surveillance processor shall be:

- (a) Beacon video and mode triggers
- (b) C and I radar target reports
- (c) Antenna azimuth data

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.5.2 Surveillance processor outputs.- As a minimum, the outputs of the surveillance processor shall be:

- (a) Beacon only reports
- (b) Beacon/radar reinforced reports
- (c) Correlated radar target track reports
- (d) Uncorrelated C&I radar target reports that have not merged with beacon reports
- (e) Performance monitoring data
- (f) Azimuth sync message

3.12.5.3 Major processing steps of the surveillance processor.- The major processing steps of the surveillance processor shall be:

- (a) Beacon target detection
- (b) Beacon/radar target merge
- (c) Primary radar target report-to-track association
- (d) Resolution of target report-to-track association conflicts
- (e) Formatting and output of beacon only reports, radar only reports, merged radar and beacon reports, and correlated radar only reports
- (f) Track updating and prediction
- (g) Track initiation using radar reports not associated with existing track files

3.12.5.4 Surveillance processor implementation.- The surveillance processing function will be subject to site-dependent parameter variations and shall be implemented in a modular form that can support additions and deletions to operating algorithms, without affecting code modules not being changed.

3.12.5.5 Beacon Target Detector (BTD) subsystem.- The BTD shall provide for the detection and reporting of the position, altitude and identity of transponder equipped aircraft. Beacon input shall be obtained from the Air Traffic Control Beacon Interrogators, ATCBI or from the DABS receiver when operating in an all ATCIBS mode. The BTD shall also receive primary radar target reports from the C&I processor for the purpose of performing radar/beacon target merging before sending the data on to the radar report-to-track association and output formatting functions of the SP.

3.12.5.5.1 Beacon video.- The beacon video provided to the BTD will be serial video data streams which will contain the aircraft code train replies. The analog video will be the output of a linear receiver which will have been realigned to remove the short stagger which may have been introduced in the beacon interrogator, but may remain staggered as the result of external stagger requirements such as the search radar. In either instance, the video will be synchronized with the beacon mode pair trigger. The video will have been subjected to the effects of gain time control (gtc) circuitry in the receiver (ahead of any quantizer). The nominal and extreme characteristics of the video will be as follows:

	<u>Nominal</u>	<u>Extreme</u>
(1) Amplitude	+2.0V	+1.5 to +8V
(2) Noise	+0.5V	0.0 to +1.0V
(3) Baseline	0.0V	-1.0 to +1.0V

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

	<u>Nominal</u>	<u>Extreme</u>
(4) SNR	4:1	1.5:1 to 1000:1
(5) Pulse Duration	0.45 us	0.05 to 2.0 us*
(6) Rise Time	0.1 us	0.05 to 0.2 us
(7) Fall Time	0.2 us	0.05 to 0.3 us
(8) Impedance	75 ohms	70 to 80 ohms

*Note: The wider pulsewidths reflect the widths that may result from overlapped pulses in the replies from two or more aircraft. The width of noninterfering pulses will not exceed 0.60 microseconds.

The amplitude and noise values listed above are average peak values. The analog video's noise will be the "dense" noise characteristics of thermal noise in linear receivers. Because of the gtc action, it will increase with range from near zero at close range to the normal thermal noise level, where it will remain for the remainder of the sweep. Because of slow changes in receiver gain, the normal thermal noise may vary in amplitude over a period of time at a rate of up to 0.3 volts per second.

3.12.5.5.2 Beacon mode pair trigger.— The BTD shall accept the beacon mode pair triggers generated within the beacon interrogator and use them to determine the range and beacon mode of the aircraft's video reply trains. The triggers will consist of a single pair of pulses per sweep, the separation of which will indicate the mode of that radar sweep. The first pulse to occur is designated P1 and the last pulse is P3. P3 is stationary with respect to beacon range zero. Any interlace sequence or combinations of Modes 3/A, and C may be provided by the beacon radar. The nominal and extreme characteristics of the beacon mode pair trigger will be as follows:

	<u>Nominal</u>	<u>Extreme</u>
(a) Amplitude	+15V	+10 to +60V
(b) Baseline	0.0V	-0.5 to +0.5V
(c) Width	1.0 us	0.5 to 2.0 us
(d) Rise Time	0.08 us	0.15 us max
(e) Fall Time	0.3 us	0.5 us max
(f) Pulse Spacing (P1 to P3)		
(1) Mode 3/A	8 us	7.8 to 8.2 us
(2) Mode C	21 us	20.8 to 21.2 us
(g) Impedance	75 ohms	70 to 80 ohms

3.12.5.5.3 Antenna azimuth data.— The BTDs azimuth input signals are described in 3.8.8 and subparagraphs thereof.

3.12.5.5.4 Failure indicators.— Provisions shall be included to monitor the performance of the range and azimuth circuits. Logic circuits shall monitor the unit operation and indicate, by transferring appropriate flags the following failures:

- (a) Azimuth counter failure
- (b) Azimuth reference pulse failure

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) Range clock out of tolerance. The range timing logic circuitry shall indicate an alarm for any pretrigger not within the acceptance gate.
- (d) Range counter failure
- (e) Beacon pretrigger failure
- (f) Mode trigger failure

3.12.5.5.5 Video selection and conditioning.- The video and conditioning logic shall provide for reception and analog processing of beacon video input signals. Signals received shall include live beacon video (with or without triggers), external test video, and internal test video.

3.12.5.5.5.1 Internal test video.- Two types of test video shall be supplied. The selection and control of the test videos will be by the BTQ, or at the Contractor's option may be incorporated in the primary radar test target generator (3.13.3).

3.12.5.5.5.1.1 RTQC test target.- An RTQC target shall be generated and inserted at the input of the video conditioning logic.

3.12.5.5.5.1.2 Test target generator.- A test target generator shall provide for generation of analog and digital test replies for insertion into various logic groups of the BTQ. The reply video parameters and the insertion point shall be controlled by the BTQ. The type of test replies generated shall be as follows:

- (a) Analog beacon reply pulses consisting of bracket framing pulses (F1 and F2), 13 code pulses and one SPI pulse. This type of test reply, when selected, shall be inserted into the Video Selection and Conditioning Logic.
- (b) Lead edge hit data consisting of 103.5 nsec. hits representing lead edge positions of beacon reply pulses, F1, F2, Code and SPI. This type of test reply, when selected, shall be inserted into the Reply Decoding logic.
- (c) Binary range, code, and SPI data. This type of test reply, when selected, shall be inserted into either the Analog Channel or Output Buffer logic.

3.12.5.5.6 Detailed functional requirements for the BTQ.- The BTQ shall receive antenna azimuth data, beacon mode and range data, beacon video, test video, and a test indicator. The BTQ shall contain a video quantizer and appropriate bracket detection, code extraction, reply degarbling, and timing circuitry. The quantizer shall provide a single-bit output data stream. If quantized video is provided by the beacon radar, it shall be possible to pass the video through the BTQ quantizer or, as selected by simple and convenient internal means, to insert the quantized video immediately after the quantizer. When the BTQ quantizer is bypassed in this manner, the externally-quantized video shall be processed by the BTQ in exactly the same way as the external analog signal, with the sole exception of the quantizing function.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.5.5.6.1 Video quantizer. Upon entering the STD, the beacon video shall be subjected to a one-half amplitude quantizing function and compared to selected amplitude and pulsewidth acceptance criteria. Those pulses meeting both criteria shall be provided to the bracket detector; all other signals shall be inhibited. Only a video pulse which, at its 50 percent amplitude point (as measured from the video baseline to the peak amplitude of the pulse), meets both of the following acceptance criteria shall be passed:

- (a) **Amplitude.** A variable threshold shall be provided to establish the acceptable data slice level. Any video pulse which exceeds this threshold by 10 mV or more shall be considered acceptable. The threshold shall be adjustable from less than 0.20V to more than 2.0V and shall not vary more than 50 mV from the set value over a 168-hour interval in any environmental condition permitted in 3.3.2. In the event that the threshold adjustment is implemented digitally, the adjustment granularity is, independent of the input noise.

In addition, it shall be possible to have the threshold be automatically adjusted in response to noise amplitude variations such that it maintains a fixed relationship with respect to the average peaks of the video noise outside of the gtc area. This variable threshold shall not vary with the gtc effect but shall follow the longer term thermal noise variations. The relationship of the variable threshold to the video noise estimate shall be able to be adjusted by a separate control over a range of from at least 0.2V below the noise to at least 1.0 volt above the noise. Once established, this relationship shall not vary by more than 50 mV under the conditions specified above for the fixed threshold. In the event that this control is implemented digitally, the granularity of the range of values shall be no greater than 50 mV. The estimate of the video noise shall be determined by measuring the video noise in a range window for the last 100 or more consecutive beacon sweeps and calculating the average value of the peaks in the noise samples. The window shall be greater than 63 nanoseconds but less than 125 nanoseconds long. It shall, by simple internal means, be able to be placed at any range from less than 60 miles to within 20 microseconds of the maximum range permitted by the beacon radar's prf, with a granularity of five miles or less.

- (b) **Pulsewidth.** A variable width threshold shall be provided to establish the minimum acceptable reply pulsewidth criterion. Any video pulse which exceeds this threshold shall be considered acceptable. The threshold shall be adjustable from less than 0.15 us to at least 0.35 us in increments of 63 ns or less and shall not vary more than 63 ns from the set value under any of the environmental conditions permitted by 3.3.2. The width of the pulse passed to the bracket detector shall be within 63 ns of the video pulse's width, as measured at its 50 percent amplitude point, providing that it exceeds this established minimum pulsewidth criterion. The width threshold circuitry shall be implemented using digital logic which is synchronized with and operates at multiples of, the basic STD range clock.

The adjustment and selection of the quantizer's acceptance criteria (not including the range of the noise sample window) shall be made by simple and

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

convenient internal controls or wiring changes which may be performed while the machine is in operation. The actual criteria applied to the video shall be available for in-operation observation during the adjustment process.

3.12.5.5.6.2 Bracket detection.— The STD shall recognize the presence of the beacon framing pulses (F1 and F2) in the video reply train by sensing the nominal 20.3 us spacing between their leading edges (refer to FAA Order 1010.51A, Attachment 1). If the pulsewidth of F1 is less than or equal to 0.55 us or if it is within 0.13 us of the width of F2, the leading edge of F1 shall be used as the reference for this measurement. Otherwise, the leading edge of F2 shall be used. Other algorithms for detecting brackets and determining the reply's range and, hence, the correct timing for code data sampling which meet or exceed the performance of this technique may be utilized upon receipt of specific written approval from the Contracting Officer. The F1-F2 spacing shall be sensed with a tolerance which is adjustable by simple internal means. This adjustment shall be implemented by sensing pulse spacings which occur within an integral number of range clock pulses of the nominal 20.3 us spacing provided that the range clock's frequency permits the specified tolerances to be met. The minimal tolerances within which the STD shall declare brackets and outside of which the STD shall not declare brackets shall be as follows for a STD range clock period of 85 to 125 nanoseconds (ns).

<u>Tolerance Setting</u>	<u>Accept Tolerance</u>	<u>Reject Tolerance</u>
+0.1 us	+1 clock period	+2 clock periods
+0.2 us	+2 clock periods	+3 clock periods
+0.3 us	+3 clock periods	+4 clock periods

For a STD with a range clock period outside of the 85 to 125 ns interval, the tolerances shall be as follows:

<u>Tolerance Setting</u>	<u>Accept Tolerance</u> (with respect to 20.3 us)	<u>Reject Tolerance</u> (with respect to 20.3 us)
+0.1 us	+100 ns	+250 ns
+0.2 us	+200 ns	+375 ns
+0.3 us	+300 ns	+500 ns

The bracket detection logic shall recognize and inhibit the false bracket detection output that could otherwise occur because of the presence of the C2 and Special Position Identification (SPI) pulses in a reply train. Detection of a valid bracket pair shall cause the sampling of the data mode, range, and azimuth registers for use in the code extraction and garble sensing circuits, and for inclusion in the STD's output reply word.

3.12.5.5.6.3 Code extraction.— The sensing of the beacon framing pulses shall cause the sampling of all of the information pulses which may be associated with the reply. The nominal positions and pulsewidths of the 13 code pulses and the SPI pulse will be as specified in Attachment 1 to FAA Order 1010.51A. The particular reference used for each individual bracket detection (3.12.5.5.6.2) shall be used to establish the nominal sampling positions of the information pulses associated with that bracket. Regardless of the reference used, the sampling shall be accomplished using the same tolerances as specified for bracket detection, except that there shall be only two selectable settings

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

for the code data sampling tolerance: ± 0.1 us and ± 0.2 us. The sampling technique shall not necessarily require a leading edge to detect a code pulse. The selection of the code data tolerance shall be accomplished by simple internal means and shall be separate from those of bracket detection or garble sensing.

3.12.5.5.6.4 Garble sensing.- The BTD shall check the bracket and code data for garble conditions that may exist which would interfere with the target detection and code validation processes. Interleaved replies are, by definition, not mutually interfering and shall not cause a garble declaration regardless of the extent of the interleave. Similarly, closely-spaced replies do not mutually interfere. Therefore, all replies involved in an interleaved or a closely-spaced reply condition, or a combination thereof, shall be correctly and unambiguously decoded and processed without garbling. The BTD shall recognize the false, "phantom" brackets which can occur in the closely-spaced reply condition when nonframing pulses in different replies occur at the 20.3 us framing interval. All such phantom brackets shall be detected and eliminated without garbling or otherwise affecting the two correct replies. All bracket and code data shall be retained long enough to permit checking for potential garbling caused by possible overlapped replies. The tolerances for this check shall be implemented in the same manner as those of the code extraction circuitry, except that the tolerances shall be ± 0.2 us and ± 0.4 us. A separate and internal means of control is again required. The delay inherent in this check shall not cause incorrect range or azimuth reporting of any resulting target. The information data associated with overlapped replies which cannot be unambiguously resolved shall be destroyed (set to all zeroes) and a garble flag set in the associated reply word. The bracket detections of the overlapped replies shall remain intact and shall be available for use in the target detection process.

3.12.5.5.6.5 BTD timing.- The BTD shall contain appropriate range clock generation circuitry. The clock's frequency shall be such that an integral number of clock pulses occur in the nominal video code pulse interval of 1.45 us and bracket interval of 20.3 us. The least significant bit of the range word used for the bracket detection reply shall be no greater than 125 ns. The leading edge of the P3 pulse of the beacon mode trigger shall define beacon zero range. All time or range manipulations in the BTD shall use the BTD range clock or multiples thereof. The conversion of BTD range to nautical miles for a target report shall be performed in the BTD processor. A range alarm shall be indicated if the clock fails or changes frequency such that the design value number of clock intervals yields a value more than 20 ns from the correct bracket spacing of 20,300 ns. The BTD shall also decode the mode trigger pulse spacings for Modes 3/A and C in any interlace sequence. If an illegal or out-of-tolerance pulse spacing is received or if the P3 pulse fails or is more than 2.9 us from its expected position, a mode trigger alarm shall be indicated. The BTD shall contain appropriate azimuth word generation circuitry. The input data shall be in the form of ACP pulse data (4,096) ACPs per ARP. Thus, the least significant bit in the azimuth word shall be 0.088 degrees. The leading edge of the ARP shall define an azimuth reference point. The BTD zero azimuth shall be able to be set at any position with respect to the ARP reference with a granularity of 0.088 degrees. This adjustment shall be made by simple internal means. All azimuth manipulations in the BTD shall

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

use this azimuth reference and position granularity. An azimuth alarm shall be indicated if the azimuth data does not increment correctly within 10 percent of the nominal site-adapted ACP interval, or if there are not exactly 4,096 ACPs per ARP.

3.12.5.5.6.6 Target detection.- The BTD shall utilize bracket declarations, ungarbled code data, and appropriate status flags and timing data from the use in the processor's target detection process. The reply data shall be compared in range, azimuth, and code with previously received replies such that all Mode 3/A and C replies from a single aircraft are grouped into a single target report. No reply shall be correlated with, or used in formulating, more than a single target report. If a choice of targets exists for a given reply, the reply shall be correlated with the most similar target file, and the special beacon target indicator flag shall be set in all target files considered for such correlation. Each reply that fails to correlate with an existing target file shall cause the formation of an initial target file. The correlation criteria shall be a fixed software function of the detection algorithm and shall not be accessible to operation or maintenance personnel. Replies from both Modes 3/A and C interrogations shall be used in the target detection process.

The specific detection algorithm implemented in the BTD shall be either a sliding window or, at the contractor's option, a type of sequential observer. The algorithm shall use a fixed range cell technique for allocation of reply range data or, optionally, a floating range cell technique. The selected algorithm including the appropriate range allocation technique, shall be implemented in such a manner as to meet or exceed the accuracy, resolution, split and false target rates, and probability of detection requirements specified in 3.4.3.4 under any permissible combination of radar and aircraft conditions as specified in 3.4.3.2. The selected technique shall be able to resolve and correctly report at least four stationary, interleaved targets where the P2 pulses of the furthest replies occur less than 3.0 nmi after the SPI position of the first target's replies. Any embellishment to the basic target detection algorithm which is required to meet these requirements shall be provided. All fixed parameters necessary to optimize the detector to a reply situation, including the lead and trail edge criteria and, in the case of the sliding window length, shall be able to be adjusted by simple internal means.

3.12.5.5.6.7 Code validation.- The BTD shall attempt to validate the ungarbled Mode 3/A and C codes, including SPI and X bits which are correlated with a target during the target detection process. The validation process shall start only after T_v target detection replies have been correlated with a specific target, where T_v is the begin-validation threshold. The value of T_v shall be manually adjustable from less than two to at least six in unit increments by a simple internal means. A data code shall be validated if, during the target detection process, V or more consecutive replies to the same interrogation mode identically compare on a bit-for-bit basis, where V is the validation count. The value of V shall be manually adjustable from less than two to at least six in unit increments by a simple internal means. The validation process shall be conducted separately, and shall set separate code-valid flags, for the following code bits: 12-bit Mode 3, 12-bit Mode C, SPI, and Mode 3's X-bit. If the validation attempt is not successful, the appropriate code-valid flag shall remain not set and, in the cases of the two

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

12-bit codes only, the value last received before the completion of the target detection process shall be included in the output target report. In all other instances, the validated code or codes shall appear in the target report.

Upon successful completion of the validation process, the incoming code data shall continue to be inspected and utilized by the target detector to resolve any adjacent targets. If the target detection process correlates a Mode 3 reply with a target file and that reply does not compare with the file's validated Mode 3 code, that fact shall be stored in the file. When the number of such correlated but noncomparing replies in the file exceeds the value NC (no compare) the target file shall be destroyed if it does not yet contain enough data for a valid target. If it is a valid target, it shall be completed and output without any additional data input but with the special beacon target flag set. The value of NC shall be manually adjustable from less than two to at least six in unit increments by a simple internal means.

3.12.5.5.6.8 Code transformation.- After validation and before entering the target report into the output buffer, the BTB shall transform the Mode 3/A and Mode C code data from the aircraft reply format to the digital message format. The Mode 3/A reply grouping of C-A-B-D shall be transformed to the binary-coded-decimal format of A-B-C-D. The Mode C reply grouping of C-A-B-D shall be transformed to the appropriate 12-bit binary code (a sign bit plus 11 data bits) indicating the aircraft's reported pressure altitude. Negative altitudes, in addition to setting the sign bit, shall be reported in 2's complement form. Refer to FAA Order 1010.51A, Figure 1 of Attachment 1 for additional Mode C conversion requirements.

3.12.5.5.6.9 Beacon target position bias correction.- The BTB shall provide for the correction of the position of all beacon targets to eliminate any positional bias errors introduced by the target detection process. This correction shall be a software parameter which is not subject to operator control. It shall be a single fixed value, unless the selected target detection algorithm requires a dynamic correction technique to meet the established performance requirements. In the latter instance, the dynamic correction shall be implemented in such a manner that it can be easily modified at such time as the target detection algorithm is modified. The BTB shall also transform the target's range from BRC range clock intervals to nautical miles as a part of this bias correction process.

In addition to this correction, separate, manual means to insert corrections shall be provided to offset any range or azimuth errors caused by antenna alignment, search-to-beacon radar timing or other sources of error which may exist external to the BTB. These two corrections are in addition to similar adjustments required elsewhere and shall not invalidate the accuracies of internally-generally beacon test targets. They shall be established and inserted by simple and convenient internal controls. The range correction shall provide for biasing the target report range from zero to at least 5.0 nmi in either direction from the nominal target position in increments of 1/32 nmi or less. The azimuth correction shall provide for biasing the target report azimuth from zero to at least 10 degrees in either direction from the nominal target position in increments of 0.088 degrees.

3.12.5.5.6.10 Beacon run length processing.- The BTB shall be able to inhibit beacon targets which have unacceptable run lengths and output those

which are of an acceptable run length. An acceptable beacon target is one which consists of no fewer than SRB replies nor more than LRB replies, where SRB indicates a short run length threshold for beacon targets and LRB is their long run length threshold. A target file which does not contain at least SRB correlated replies or which contains more than LRB correlated replies shall not result in a final target report. The values of LRB and SRB shall be able to be independently set in each of at least 16 independently established range and azimuth sectors. SRB shall be variable from zero to at least 15 and LRB shall be variable from less than 8 to at least 100 in integer values. The start-stop range and azimuth values for each sector shall be able to be independently set anywhere in the RTE's coverage with a resolution of 0.7 degrees and 0.5 nmi or better. Each sector shall be able to provide full azimuthal coverage (360 degrees). The control of the sectors and values for SRB and LRB shall be exercised from the front panel. This run length discrimination feature shall be enabled or disabled from the front panel and shall not apply to beacon strobe or beacon real-time quality control (RTQC) test targets.

3.12.5.5.6.11 Beacon processing range.- The BTD shall be able to inhibit the reporting of beacon targets which are not within a site-selectable range coverage. The beacon minimum range shall be variable from zero to at least 32 nmi and the beacon maximum range shall be variable from zero to the maximum BTD range. The values shall be separately adjustable in increments of 0.5 nmi or less by simple internal means. Neither function shall affect the reporting of RTQC or self-test targets.

3.12.5.5.6.12 Beacon and search target merge.- The BTD shall be able to correlate the separate search and beacon target reports which result when the same aircraft target is detected by the beacon radar and the search radar. The correlation process may be implemented in the BTD processor or, at the contractor's option, elsewhere in the SP. The inclusion of the correlation requirements in this paragraph shall not be interpreted to require that this function necessarily be implemented in the BTD.

The correlation shall be accomplished such that a single beacon target report, with the radar-reinforced bit set, is output for a single aircraft which is detected by both the primary and secondary radar systems. The correlation algorithm shall work on completed search and beacon target reports only, and shall be accomplished prior to entering the target report in the output buffer queue for transmission as a final target report. The correlation algorithm shall correlate only those targets which meet established range and azimuth relationships. These relationships shall be initially determined by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of equipment production. The correlation criteria shall be able to be modified by appropriate software changes. The correlation procedure shall not delay any target more than 1/32 of a scan. The beacon-search reinforced message shall contain either the position of the search target, the position of the beacon target, the search range and beacon azimuth, or the beacon range and the search azimuth. The selection of the data source for the position report shall be accomplished by a simple internal means. A single target which is detected by both radars shall be reported as a single correlated beacon message at least 99.9 percent of the time.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.5.5.6.13 Beacon offset.- The BTB shall be able to offset the range of beacon targets in order to defeat the correlation algorithm and, thus, collect both search and beacon target data from aircraft returns. The offset shall add 0.500 nmi to the otherwise correct range of all beacon targets except those generated internally for the real-time quality control function. The offset shall be able to be enabled or disabled from the front panel. When the offset is enabled, a conspicuous notation to that effect shall be displayed on the maintenance console and the condition reported in the BTB status report.

3.12.5.5.6.14 BTB output target message contents.- The BTB shall provide its output data to the SP data bus for distribution. The specific formats of the beacon target report and BTB status report messages provided by the BTB to the SP data bus shall be as defined by the contractor. The messages must contain at least the following information:

(a) Beacon target report

- (1) RTQC - This bit shall be set only for the beacon real-time quality control (RTQC) test target.
- (2) Test - This bit shall be set if the test indicator was present of one or more of this target's replies.
- (3) Message label - A unique bit arrangement which identifies the message as a BTB output target report.
- (4) Code validation and emergency flags - The four code validation flags (Mode 3/A, Mode 3/A "X", Mode C, and Identification or SPI) shall be set upon successful completion of their respective validation processes. The presence of a validated 7600 or 7700 Mode 3/A code shall be sufficient to set the respective emergency flag.
- (5) Radar reinforced - This bit shall be set only if search-beacon correlation is performed in the BTB and if the correlation criteria have been met for this target.
- (6) Range - The average range of the individual replies which make up this report. The LSB shall be 1/32 nmi and the MSB shall be 32 nmi.
- (7) Special target - This bit shall be set as specified in 3.4.3.1.1.2.1.
- (8) Azimuth - The average azimuth of the individual replies which make up this report. The LSB shall be 0.088 degrees and the MSB shall be 180 degrees.
- (9) Discrete - This bit shall be set whenever the report contains a discrete Mode 3/A code.
- (10) Code data for Modes 3/A and C - These bits shall contain the validated or unvalidated code data of the target. A given code

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

field shall consist of all zeroes if that particular mode was not interrogated or if the aircraft did not reply, was garbled, or replied with framing pulses only to that mode of interrogation.

(b) BTD status report

- (1) Range alarm
- (2) Azimuth alarm
- (3) Output alarm
- (4) Overflow alarm
- (5) Beacon mode trigger alarm
- (6) Results of the operational self-test
- (7) Beacon offset
- (8) Beacon run length discrimination status on/off

If the beacon-search correlation is not performed in the BTD, the beacon target report need not contain the radar-reinforced flag bit.

3.12.5.5.6.15 BTD self-test.- The BTD shall routinely test itself, check the test data against established norms, and report the results of the check. Two types of testing shall be incorporated into the self-test function: operational and diagnostic.

3.12.5.5.6.15.1 Operational self-test.- The operational self-test shall operate continuously when the BTD is in the normal operating mode, whether or not the associated channel is actually on-line. The BTD shall, via the system data bus, direct the test target generator to generate the appropriate test signals to simulate the types and quantities of test targets required to establish that the complete BTD is functioning correctly. The formats of these messages shall be as defined by the contractor. The test target generator output for these operational self-test functions shall not contain the test indicator signal, but shall appear as normal, live target data. External beacon video shall be inhibited for the minimum time necessary to prevent interference or garbling of the self-test signals. The test signals provided shall include the following conditions at a minimum:

- (a) Framing pulses with acceptable and unacceptable pulse spacings,
- (b) Code pulses that are correctly and incorrectly located with respect to both normal and wide framing pulses,
- (c) Reply codes and range separations which verify the correct elimination of phantom and C2-SPI false brackets, the proper detection of interleaved and overlapped replies, and the correct correlation and range resolution of the replies by the target detection algorithm, and
- (d) Simulated Mode 3/A and C targets which verify the correct operation of the target detection, code validation, code transformation, target position bias correction, and run length processing and encoding functions.

The operational self-test targets shall be generated as close to the adapted BTD maximum processing range as is possible and, in contrast with the RTQC test targets, shall be for internal status monitoring only. All self-test target

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

data shall be capable of being displayed on the maintenance console but shall not be transmitted to the data sets. The test signals shall be injected immediately following the quantizer.

Another facet of the operational self-test is the validation of the search-beacon correlation algorithm. This particular self-test function shall be implemented in the processor in which the search-beacon correlation is performed.

The operational self-test shall also detect any loss of data as the result of the overflow or failure of any register, buffer, or complete memory system within the BTID. Normal adjustments of the BTID's parameters such as beacon offset, maximum range, run length discrimination, and other similar parameters shall not impair the effectiveness or accuracy of the operational self-test. A complete operational self-test cycle shall be completed and the results updated at least once every four antenna scans.

3.12.5.3.6.15.2 Diagnostic self-test.- The BTID's diagnostic self-test shall be able to be initiated only when the associated channel is off-line via the Performance Monitor Subsystem (3.13) and shall include the following as a minimum:

- (a) A check of all microprocessor operational program memories to insure that the correct data is in each memory location.
- (b) A thorough, rigorous check of all random-access and scratchpad memories to ascertain their operating conditions.
- (c) Verification of the correct operation of each computing element in each microprocessor.
- (d) Verification of the ability of the processor to process internal data in the absence of external stimuli.
- (e) Verification of the correct operation of the alarm detection circuits.
- (f) Verification of the correct operation of the output message generation functions.

The test signals necessary for tests (e) and (f) above shall be generated, inserted, and able to be displayed in the same manner as the operational self-test target signals.

3.12.5.3.6.16 BTID status monitoring and reporting.- The BTID shall monitor the status of the beacon offset and the results of the operational self-test, and provide all results to the Performance Monitor Subsystem (3.13).

3.12.5.6 Surveillance processor primary radar performance requirements

3.12.5.6.1 Overall performance.- In addition to the BTID function, the surveillance processor shall provide scan to scan correlation of all radar reports from C&I. If a C&I target is used to set the radar reinforced bit in a beacon message, the radar only report for that message shall not be output from the SP, although it shall be used for the scan to scan correlation function of

the SP. By providing scan to scan correlation on all radar reports, the loss of beacon detection will not cause loss of correlated radar reports. The complete sequence of surveillance steps shall be performed 32 times per scan of the radar and will be based on the azimuthal data provided by the ACPs and ARP from the antenna, i.e., radar data shall be collected in a buffer and the scan-to-scan correlation programs then sequentially process the data for the 11.25° sectors ($11.25^\circ \times 32 = 360^\circ$). Since aircraft cross sector boundaries at different stages of the processing, sector delays (a total of seven), relative to the sector for which radar data is currently being input to the scan-to-scan correlation, must be handled (3.12.5.5.3). A state diagram for the scan-to-scan correlator (surveillance processor) is shown in Figure 3.12.5-1. The process proceeds as follows: Aircraft which are out of track are in state S_0 . Upon first detection, the track enters state S_1 . A small area is next established about the position of this first detection with dimensions δ_{ρ} and δ_{θ} equal to the distance a maximum velocity aircraft can travel, plus an allowance for radar measurement error in the range and azimuth dimensions. If on the next scan a target is reported within this association area, the arrow marked "P" in Figure 3.12.5-1 is followed to promote the track to state S_2 . If no target is reported within the association area, the arrow "Q" is followed. As further detections occur, the track is promoted to higher states until it reaches the steady state. If the track is in a higher state than S_1 , other values of δ_{ρ} and δ_{θ} will have been established in the track update process. The transitions P' and Q' represent targets that are followed by a track file which has not yet satisfied a minimum distance traveled requirement.

3.12.5.6.2 Target report-to-track association.— An attempt shall be made to associate each input radar target report with one or more existing tracks. To qualify for association, a target report must be within specified range and azimuth windows surrounding the predicted position of the track during the current scan. These windows represent the range and azimuth prediction/measurement errors, and an allowance for target acceleration since the last scan. The dimensions of these windows shall be a function of the range and state of the track as follows:

<u>Track State</u>	<u>Azimuth</u>	<u>Range</u>
S_1	+ maximum target velocity, nominally 600 nm/hour	+maximum target velocity, nominally 600 nm/hour
S_2, S_3, S_7	+ (14 ACP + 0.5g acceleration)	+4/32 nm
S_4	+ (14 ACP + 0.5g acceleration)	+7/32 nm
S_5, S_6	+ (20 ACP + 1.0 g acceleration, single scan)	+7/32 nm

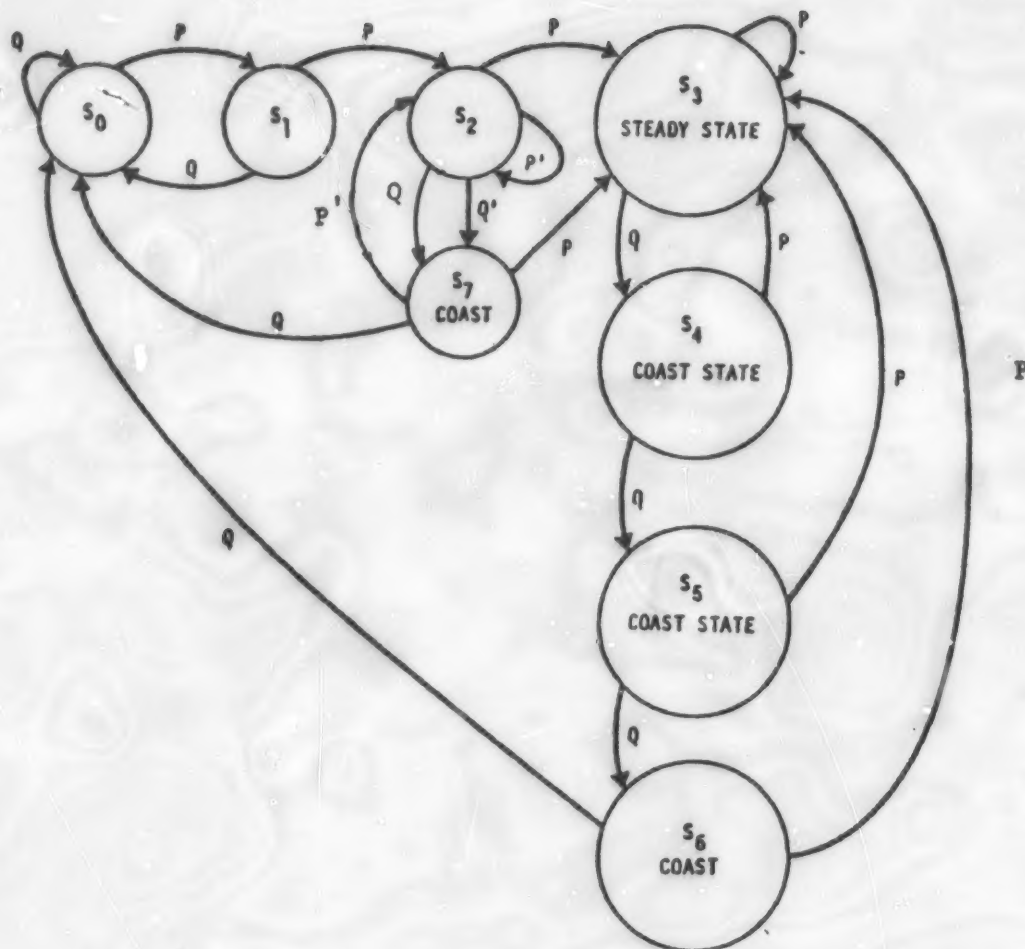


FIGURE 3.12.5-1
SCAN-TO-SCAN CORRELATION STATE DIAGRAM

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Each input target report may associate with any track file that has not been updated within the previous one half scan. However, the search for associations may be limited to reasonable range and azimuth sectors to control the computational requirements of the association process.

3.12.5.6.3 Correlation.- The function of this module shall be to resolve target report-to-track file conflicts. Possible non-unique target report-to-track file associations shall be resolved to provide a one-on-one, or zero-on-one correlation between target reports and track files. This process shall be delayed so that new target reports received from late azimuths can be included in the search for associations. This task will be delayed a certain number of sectors before resolving association(s) and outputting to update. For the case where only one target report was associated with the track file, and that target report was not associated with any other track file, the correlation is trivial, and the target/track update/display processing continues. In the case where more than one target report associates with the track, and at least one of the target reports is not associated with another track (or is not required for another track to have a target report associated with it), then the target report with the smallest association measure (defined below) which will not result in the loss of a target report-to-track association for another track, shall be correlated with the track.

$$\text{Association measure} = \left(\frac{(\Delta\rho)^2}{\delta_{\rho}^2} + \frac{(\Delta\theta)^2}{\delta_{\theta}^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

where: δ_{ρ} and δ_{θ} are the range and azimuth windows for a track in State 2. $\Delta\rho$ and $\Delta\theta$ are the actual change in range and azimuth respectively. In the case where all of the associated target reports are necessary for another track to have an associated target report, then the target report correlated shall be the target report with the smallest association measure, and absolute preference shall be given to a target report associated with another track which is not in State 3. However, a target report shall not be correlated with a track when this will result in the loss of an association to another track, where the association measure for the other target report-to-track pair is smaller than the association measure for the track currently being correlated. This resolution shall be performed in order of decreasing track age.

3.12.5.6.3.1 Minimum distance requirement.- A track shall not be allowed to enter either State 3 or State 7 until it has either moved 1/4 nm in range or four CPIs in azimuth. Target reports at ranges greater than 20 nm are exempt from this requirement.

3.12.5.6.4 Track update.- The correlation process has resulted in either zero or one target report being associated with a track file. The track file state is now updated according to the state diagram. If the track file is not dropped (set to State-0, S_0) and has a correlated target report, it has its position updated as described below. Otherwise it is coasted using the previous reported ρ , θ , or x , y used on the previous scan (previous update). When the range of the new target report is equal to or less than 8 nm, a track file update shall be performed using a two-point interpolation in x , y coordinates as follows:

$x' =$ measured position this scan

$x'' =$ measured position past scan

$\dot{x} = x' - x''$

$\dot{y} = y' - y''$

predicted $x = x' + \dot{x}$

predicted $y = y' + \dot{y}$

After the track file has been predicted ahead to the next scan, the position shall be converted back into rho, theta coordinates. When the range of the new target report is greater than 8 nm., the prediction shall be done in rho, theta coordinates, using alpha, beta smoothing for the theta prediction.

$\text{thêta} = \text{OLDthêta} + \text{beta} (\text{theta}' - \text{OLDthêta})$

$\text{rho} = \text{rho}' - \text{rho}''$

predicted $\text{theta} = \text{OLDthêta} + \text{alpha} (\text{theta}' - \text{OLDthêta}) + \text{thêta}$

predicted $\text{rho} = \text{rho}' + \text{rho}$

$\text{rho}', \text{theta}' =$ measured position present scan

$\text{rho}'', \text{theta}'' =$ measured position past scan

OLDthêta = last predicted theta value

OLDthêta = last thêta value

The values of alpha and beta used in the process for smoothing theta are a function of the target report quality. The quality attribute is a function of the primitive target reports which contributed to the centroided azimuth of the target report on the current scan, and is set in the C&I processor. Target reports with low quality (possible large error in azimuth position measurement) are smoothed heavily, and target reports with higher quality ("better" measurement of the azimuth position) are smoothed less. The values of alpha, beta to be used in predicting the track file position for the next scan are as follows:

<u>Quality</u>	<u>alpha</u>	<u>beta</u>
3	1.0	0.9
2	1.0	0.9
1	0.9	0.7
0	0.6	0.3

However, all State-2 target reports shall be updated using $\text{alpha}=\text{beta}=1.0$.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.12.5.6.5 Track initiation.- All target reports which do not correlate with a track file are candidates for starting a new track. Quality zero target reports at range less than R; ($0 \text{ nm} \leq R \leq 20 \text{ nm}$) and all low confidence targets (either field) are discarded, i.e., set to State-0 (S_0), and all other noncorrelating target reports become a track, State-1 (S_1). In order to start a new track m out of n (3 out of 4) detections must occur and the first two must come from high confidence reports which occur in two consecutive scans. The third detection requirement shall be a parameter.

If a radar report has the beacon reinforcement bit set, it shall be immediately raised to a Track State-3. On the next scan the predicted position of the track shall be based upon a State-1 but thereafter shall follow the normal track updating. All target reports which correlated with a track in State-3 and are not beacon reinforced shall be formatted and output to the SCIP.

3.12.5.6.6 Azimuth synchronization message.- The SP shall generate an Azimuth synch message once every scan to be used to generate the antenna position information (ACPs/ARP) at the indicator site. The message format shall be identical to a search message with the range set to maximum (to indicate an azimuth synch message) and the azimuth field set to the antenna position at the time of the message transfer. The value used for the antenna position shall be any value defined in the search message's azimuth field and shall be site selectable.

3.12.5.6.7 Output format.- Two complete sets of isolated outputs shall be provided for remoting via modems to two separate remote sites. The format of the output data shall be in accordance with that portion of Appendix III which deals with the ASR-9 to remote site interface. However, the means shall be provided whereby the output format can be changed for future applications without hardware modifications.

3.12.6 Surveillance data switch.- The contractor shall provide, in accordance with the contract schedule, a Surveillance Data Switch (SDS) for each radar channel which shall be used when a DABS is colocated with the ASR-9. The SDS shall provide the capability to select for transmission to the remote sites either the DABS surveillance data outputs or those of the ASR-9 surveillance processor. When the DABS equipment is fully operational, the use of the DABS surveillance data shall be the normal mode of operation. In the event of a DABS failure, the ASR-9 output data will be selected for transmission to the remote site(s). The outputs of the ASR-9 SP shall be designed such that they will operate either into the SDS or directly to the MODEMS. The same MODEMS shall be used whether the input directly from the SP or from the SDS. The SDS shall be capable of handling up to a minimum of six telephone lines (DABS requirement) or the number required for transmission of ASR-9 data, whichever is larger. The capability for data (DABS or ASR-9) selection shall be provided both at the local and at the remote site. The add-on capability shall be provided such that, if the surveillance data is to be supplied to more than one remote site, a second set of surveillance data switches can be added for that purpose and both switches shall be activated by the same control command.

3.12.7 Surveillance and Communications Interface Processor (SCIP).- The SCIP shall receive digital data from modems and distribute the data to the colocated ATC computer and, as required to subsystems within the SCIP. One

SCIP, located at the local radar site, shall receive data from modems or, at the contractors options, it can receive the digital data directly from the surveillance processor provided that a selector switch is furnished that will switch the maintenance SCIP to either SP.

Target reports, weather data and DABS communication data shall be transmitted to the colocated ATC computer. The SCIP shall convert the surveillance digital target reports and weather contour digital reports into analog video signals such that they are in suitable form for use as reconstituted video on the specified FPI displays. Physically, the SCIP shall incorporate a display processor subassembly, distribution amplifier subassembly, switchover unit and power supplies. Two SCIPs shall normally be installed at the ATC control facility and one shall normally be installed at the local radar site for use with the maintenance display. Sixteen video control boxes shall be furnished per system for use at the indicator site.

3.12.7.1 SCIP data inputs.- Data input from the local site shall be distributed to both SCIP channels. Selection of the on-line SCIP channel shall be made at the remote site control panels (3.16.7). This action shall cause the selected SCIP channel to process the data received from the local site's active channel and shall result in the selected SCIP channel being the source of all data and videos used for the displays at the remote site. There shall be no loss of data to the colocated ATC computer during a SCIP channel switchover. The inputs to the SCIP shall be:

- (a) Surveillance messages.- The SCIP shall accept beacon, beacon/radar reinforced, radar-only, and correlated radar target reports from either the surveillance processor or DABS in Common Digitizer format as defined in Appendix III. At any one time, the formats from the surveillance processor and DABS will be identical.
- (b) Azimuth synchronization message.- The SCIP, as a minimum, shall have the capability to accept an azimuth synchronization message from either the DABS or the surveillance processor once per scan which shall be used by the SCIP for the synchronization and generation of synthetic ARPs and ACPs.
- (c) Weather messages.- The SCIP shall accept two-level weather contour messages or six-level weather contour messages from the separate weather channel depending on the weather mode selected. All messages shall be in the Common Digitizer format described in Appendix III.
- (d) Communications messages.- The SCIP shall accept communications messages from the DABS in the formats defined in FAA-RD-80-14.

3.12.7.2 SCIP outputs.- The outputs from the SCIP shall be:

- (a) Surveillance messages.- The SCIP shall have the capability to transmit radar reports, beacon-only, and radar/beacon-merged reports to the colocated computer and display subsystem. Surveillance data shall be transmitted in two forms:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (1) Beacon only, beacon/radar reinforced, and uncorrelated (C&I) radar reports that have not merged with beacon reports shall be transmitted from the SCIP as digital messages to the computer subsystem format unchanged.
 - (2) Beacon/radar reinforced, beacon-only, correlated radar target, and uncorrelated (C&I) radar reports shall be transmitted as reconstituted video (analog) to the display subsystem via the DP. This shall include transmission of radar pretrigger, appropriate analog video data to the beacon decoders (beacon video including framing pulses and mode trigger pulses).
- (b) Azimuth synchronization data.- The SCIP shall transmit synthetic ACPs and ARPs via distribution amplifiers as specified in Paragraph 3.12.7.4.4.6.
- (c) Weather messages.- The SCIP shall transmit weather data as follows:
- (1) Digital weather contour reports shall be transmitted to the colocated ATC computer system, format unchanged.
 - (2) Analog reconstituted weather video shall be transmitted to the display subsystem of the terminal control facilities. Two levels of weather shall be transmitted which may be derived from either the two-level weather data or the six-level weather data from the separate weather channel. A manual selection in the control facility shall determine whether two-level or six-level data is used in the facility; if the six-level data is used, an additional manual selection at each controller's position shall determine which two levels of the available six levels shall be displayed at that position. The manual control units, for these selections shall interface with the SCIP.
- (d) Communications messages.- The SCIP shall transmit DABS communication messages to the colocated ARTS computer (format unchanged) in the formats defined in FAA-RD-80-14.

3.12.7.2.1 SCIP Display Processor (DP) subsystem output characteristics.- The outputs of the display processor (per display) shall consist of the following analog signals that are aligned for azimuthal and range coincidence on a PPI display:

- (a) Beacon analog target video (single slash);
- (b) Correlated target video and uncorrelated target video of selected quality and confidence, including all primary radar target reports, i.e., merged, correlated and uncorrelated;
- (c) Weather video (the two levels of the separate six-level Wx channel selected at each display, or the two-level Wx video from the MTD);

- (d) Beacon reply code video including framing pulses and mode pair triggers (regenerated data that is identical to the BTD input specified in 3.12.5.5);
- (e) Reconstituted ARP and ACPs (4096); and
- (f) Reconstituted radar pretrigger.

Characteristics of the output signals, as measured at the output of the display processor across 75 ohms termination shall be as follows:

Radar and Beacon Analog Videos

Rise Time	*NMT 0.1 microsecond
Decay Time	NMT 0.1 microsecond
Overshoot-undershoot	NMT 10%
Droop (200 microsecond pulse)	NMT 10%
Duration (isolated target)	Adjustable (see 3.12.7.2.2)
Amplitude - Adjustable, Individually	2 to 6 V positive
Base line reference	0 $\pm$ 0.2 VDC
Jitter (referenced to reconstituted pretrigger)	NMT 0.05 microsecond

Radar Pre-Triggers, reconstituted

Rise Time	NMT 0.1 microsecond
Decay Time	NMT 0.1 microsecond
Overshoot-undershoot	NMT 10%
Duration	**NLT 1.0, NMT 1.5 microsecond
Amplitude - Adjustable	15V to 40V positive

Beacon Video and Mode Pair Triggers - Output characteristics shall be the nominal figures described in 3.12.5.5.

Antenna Azimuth Position Data

Azimuth change pulses (ACPs) 4096	4096 pulses per 360° of antenna rotation
Pulse-to-pulse jitter (ACPs)	<u>+10%</u> nominal spacing of ACP's
Azimuth Reference Pulse (ARP)	1 pulse (at magnetic north) per 360° of antenna rotation
Pulse-to-pulse jitter (ARP)	<u>+20%</u> of nominal spacing of ACP's
Logic level "0"	0 to 0.5 VDC
Logic Level "1"	5.0 <u>+1.0</u> VDC (positive going)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Pulse width, 4096 ACP/ARP

23 $\pm$ 1.0 microsecond

Pulse rise and decay time, 4096 ACP/ARP NMT 1.0 microsecond

*NMT - not more than

**NLT - not less than

At the radar site the above outputs may be provided directly to the maintenance display; at the TRACON/TRACAB site these signals are forwarded to distribution amplifiers.

3.12.7.2.2 Target azimuth and range extent.- The beacon and radar target azimuth extent shall be separately maintenance selected (0.1° to 2°) over a sixty nm range, based on range increments not greater than 10 nm. The range extent of the targets shall be maintenance-adjustable between 0.77 to 2.31 useconds in 0.77 useconds steps. Messages representing tracked radar targets shall result in the full range and azimuth extent selected for the radar targets. Messages representing untracked radar targets shall be result in an output at a binary fraction of the selected range and azimuth extent (initial design fraction shall be 1/2).

3.12.7.2.3 Beacon target position offset.- The display processor shall offset in range by delaying each beacon target video with respect to its corresponding radar target video. This feature shall be maintenance-adjustable between 0 and 2.31 useconds in nominal 0.77 useconds steps.

3.12.7.2.4 Video/APG/trigger alignment.- The display processor subsystem shall provide video, APG, trigger alignment such that the system data processing delays (3.4.3.6), are properly compensated. All analog video output signals specified in 3.12.7.2 shall be time aligned for simultaneous overlay viewing on PPI displays specified in 3.12.7.4. The delay shall be maintenance programmable out the maximum system data delay specified in 3.4.3.6.

3.12.7.3 Correlated radar and beacon/radar reinforced video.- Digital target reports of correlated and beacon/radar reinforced targets shall be converted to an analog video signal with characteristics as specified in 3.12.7.2.1. The display processor shall provide the means to add/mix uncorrelated radar targets in selected or gated geographical areas as specified in 3.12.7.4. Correlated video as provided by the Display Processor subsystem is thus a mix of radar only reports that have been (scan-to-scan) correlated by the surveillance processor and beacon/radar reinforced (merged) targets. The analog video target is not required to provide a unique distinction between correlated and merged targets.

3.12.7.4 Uncorrelated radar video.- All search radar target reports that remain uncorrelated after comparison of radar only and correlated radar target reports, Reference 3.12.7.1, shall be converted to an analog video signal with characteristics as specified in 3.12.7.2.1 and 3.12.7.2.2.

Uncorrelated radar video shall be subject to further filtering based on a selected quality and confidence level which shall be selected for the entire display site by adjustment of a parameter under maintenance control. The display processor shall include the capability of providing up to 20 separate range and azimuth gated areas, each selectable in increments of 5 nmi and 8

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

ACPs or less. These areas shall be site selectable "maps" and shall provide for the display of the uncorrelated video within the gated areas. The output of these gated areas shall be such that the individual Display Video Control boxes may select all correlated and all uncorrelated targets that occur within the selected/mapped geographical area as one of three selectable radar videos. The other two selectable videos shall be: 1) all correlated radar video only (unmapped), and 2) all correlated and uncorrelated video (unmapped) which has been mixed. Based on the position of the individual controller's radar video selection switch, one of the videos will be provided to the distribution amplifier supplying the display associated with that particular control box.

3.12.7.5 Beacon analog video.- All beacon, and beacon/radar reinforced target reports, Reference 3.12.7.1, shall be converted to an analog video signal with characteristics as specified in 3.12.7.2.1. This (single slash as viewed on a PPI) analog video target shall have the target position offset capability as described in 3.12.7.2.3.

3.12.7.6 Weather video.- The digital weather contour reports, 3.12.7.1, shall be converted to two analog levels. Provision shall be made in the display processor subsystem for providing either the two-level weather "map" video as derived from the MTD weather messages to all displays, or the selected two levels of the six-level weather video derived from the separate weather channel and selected by the controllers for their individual displays. Selection of the two-level MTD weather data or the six-level separate weather channel data shall be made for the entire site at the system control panel. An indication of the levels of weather present within 60 miles of the site that are being processed and are available for display shall be forwarded to the video control boxes at each display. If the six-level weather has been selected for the site, any two of the six levels shall be selected at the individual controller's video control box and will only affect the display associated with that control box. The two levels of weather which have been selected shall be represented by the interior of each zone of light weather being "shaded" with a moderate brightness level for the PPI and the interior of each zone of heavy weather being "shaded" with a brighter-level for the PPI. If the two-level MTD weather has been selected for the site, the controller's selection switches shall have no effect on the levels selected for display. The ratio of brightness between light and heavy weather presentation shall be a maintenance adjustment at the display processor. The proper two weather videos for a given display shall be mixed and provided to the distribution amplifier providing the input to that display. Complete transfer of weather data on a scan-to-scan basis shall not be required. Complete weather "map" data for both the two-level weather and the six-level weather shall be stored in the video handler for "n" scans (less than ten). During this time, an updated weather "map" shall be transmitted to the video handler subsystem by sending "one-nth" of a complete "map" each scan. When the new map has been completely sent, the old one shall be discarded, and the updated one shall be stored for "n" scans while the regenerating process is repeated.

3.12.7.7 Beacon reply code video.- The display processor subsystem shall provide a converter that shall input the beacon and beacon/radar reinforced surveillance messages, (3.12.7.1), and convert that data to beacon reply code video that regenerates the original reply code video input as specified in 3.12.5.5. The regenerated video shall be aligned in time to the delayed radar and azimuth data as generated by the display processor subsystem. The SCIP

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

shall provide the capability of driving the reply code video on two isolated 75 ohm cables. These outputs can bypass the distribution amplifier.

3.12.7.7.1 Beacon mode pair trigger.- A P1-P3 mode trigger pair shall be generated on an output line separate from the beacon video lines. The delay between P1 and P3 shall be set to indicate if Mode 3A or Mode C video is being reconstituted. The SCIP shall provide the capability of driving the beacon mode pair triggers on two isolated 75 ohm cables. These outputs can bypass the distribution amplifier.

3.12.7.8 Video map/gate generator.- The display processor subsystem shall generate the video map/gate signals required to provide the selective gating of uncorrelated radar video with correlated video. The device shall be maintenance programmable, with azimuth/range windows, azimuth gates or range gates as required by 3.12.7.4.

3.12.7.9 Radar pretrigger.- The display processor shall provide a radar pretrigger output that is aligned to the delayed radar and delayed beacon video signals. The radar pretrigger shall provide proper alignment to the delayed radar beacon video for use on a standard PPI display. The aligned pretrigger shall occur 100 microseconds ahead of zero range time of delayed radar video. Jitter with respect to zero range time of delayed radar video shall not be more than 0.02 microseconds. The radar pretrigger pulse repetition frequency shall be approximately 1030 per second, a means shall be provided automatically check the PRF. Loss of pretrigger shall cause an alarm (3.13.5).

3.12.7.10 Azimuth pulse shaper amplifier.- The display processor shall input the azimuth synchronization message (3.12.7.1(b)) and generate delayed ACP/ARP data that provides for time alignment (3.12.7.2.4) of the correlated video, uncorrelated video, beacon video, and weather contour video on PPI displays. Two such sets of isolated ACP/ARP data shall be provided, one set for a PPI maintenance monitor and the second set shall be routed to the distribution amplifier subassembly. A means shall be provided to automatically check that there are 4096 delayed ACPs and one delayed ARP per antenna scan. Loss of ARP or ACP data shall cause an alarm (3.13.5).

3.12.7.11 ACP, ARP, trigger, and video data distribution amplifier assembly.- This assembly shall accept the delayed and aligned ACPs, ARPs, triggers, and videos and provide isolation and amplification as required to produce data as specified in 3.12.7.2 at the end of any length of RG-59, or equal, up to a maximum of 300 feet. Sixteen distribution amplifiers, each with isolated ACP, ARP, trigger, beacon, radar and weather outputs shall be provided. The input impedance of each module shall be sufficient such that up to two modules can be removed without a change in the outputs signals from the installed distribution amplifier modules. All output amplifiers shall provide sufficient isolation such that improper terminations ranging from short to open circuit, on one or more outputs will not cause damage to the amplifier(s), or be reflected in the outputs of the remaining amplifiers.

3.12.7.12 Display video control boxes.- The display video control boxes shall be similar in construction and operation as the system control panels as described in 3.16.7. One control shall be provided for the purpose of selecting the radar video to be applied to the display associated with that

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

control box. There shall be a selection of the three videos as described in 3.12.7.4. Additionally, the control boxes shall provide controls for selecting the two weather levels out of the six available as described in 3.12.7.6. The selection shall result in the display of 1) one level of high intensity weather, and 2) one level of low intensity weather. The two levels of weather shall be mutually exclusive and the low level selection shall be forced to be at a level lower than that selected for display of high intensity weather. The video control box shall indicate the levels of weather which are available, along with an indication of the two levels selected for display at that position.

3.12.7.13 Maintenance SCIP.— The SCIP normally located at the local radar site, (Maintenance SCIP), shall be identical to the SCIP specified herein with the exception that the following functions are not required at the local radar site. The hardware for these unused function are not required with the maintenance SCIP provided that the SCIP is identical in all other respects and that it can interface with the SP and the maintenance PPI without any other changes or additions:

- (a) Distribution subassembly, 3.12.7.11
- (b) Beacon reply code video, 3.12.7.7
- (c) Video map/gate generator, 3.12.7.8
- (d) Display Video Control Boxes, 3.12.7.12, quantity for the maintenance SCIP is hereby reduced to one each
- (e) Switchover unit, 3.12.7.14

3.12.7.14 Switchover unit.— The switchover unit shall provide the means to select the SCIP outputs (3.12.7.2) from the selected on-line SCIP. Additionally, it shall switch the display video control boxes to the selected on-line SCIP. The switchover unit shall provide synchronization data for the standby off-line SCIP such that when switching from one SCIP to the other shall not cause switching transients as viewed on the operational PPIs.

3.13 Performance monitoring.— The ARS-9 shall include a Remote Monitoring Subsystem (RMS) to be used at the ASR facility. The ASR RMS is one of several subsystems of the Remote Maintenance Monitoring System (RMMS) that will be established at each sector office. This ASR RMS will provide the capability to remotely monitor the operational status and key performance parameters of ASR equipment, RBPM monitor output, selected environmental building parameters, engine-generator power status and site security at these facilities. Monitored parameters and status data will be transmitted periodically over existing landlines/TELECO lines via modems to a centrally located data processor, the Maintenance Processor Subsystem (MPS), at the associated sector office. The same data will also be transmitted to the indicator site over landlines and/or TELECO lines via modems. The MPS (Specification FAA-E-2698) does not form a part of this specification.

3.13.1 On-line/off-line monitoring.— Each channel of the ASR-9, when on-line shall monitor the performance of all its subsystems, and in a noninterfering basis with the processing of live data, perform sufficient tests to ascertain that the subsystems have not degraded. The standby channel when not in a maintenance status shall perform similar performance monitoring tests as the active channel. When in maintenance status, performance monitoring of the standby channel shall be disabled and no alarms shall be forwarded.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.13.2 Off-line diagnostics.- Each channel of the ASR-9 shall include, a program or programs, resident in firmware, to exercise each of its digital subsystems and their interfaces. The purpose of this firmware shall be to conduct statistical analysis of the radar/BTD performance. In addition, the diagnostic firmware shall isolate single failures to the replaceable circuit board and/or module level with a confidence level of at least 85%. More detailed diagnostics shall be provided if required to meet the system MTR. Program selection and initiation and the displaying of the results shall be at the performance monitor display (3.13.4). Displayed results of diagnostics shall be easily understood without the need to refer to any documentation.

3.13.3 Primary radar test target generator.- A test target generator (TTG) shall be included with each channel. The TTG shall be under firmware control, and except for the Real Time Quality Control (RTQC), shall be initiated from the performance/status display terminal. The TTG shall derive its RF frequency from the receiver STALO and COMO sources, and shall not require retuning if the receiver frequency is changed. The RF output of the TTG shall be capable of being varied independently in phase and in amplitude. Amplitude adjustments shall be in 1 dB steps within the dynamic range of the A/D converters and shall not cause phase changes. Phase adjustments shall not cause a change in amplitude of the test targets. The TTG shall not generate spurious frequencies that may otherwise interfere with the operation of the receiver. Isolation of the TTG shall be such that it shall not degrade the operation of the receiver regardless of the failure mode of the TTG. The RF level introduced by the TTG (at any point in the receiver channel) when the test target pulse is switched off, shall be 70 dB below the test target amplitude setting, or below system noise. The test target generator shall be used to provide test targets for testing system capacity, Paragraph 3.4.3.2.

3.13.3.1 Modes of operation.- The following modes of target generation shall be included in the TTG design:

- (a) Targets for real time quality control (RTQC) (Active-Standby)
- (b) Strobe target - (Maintenance mode).
- (c) Ring targets - (Maintenance mode).
- (d) Wedge targets - Combination of ring and strobe targets - (Maintenance mode).
- (e) Weather targets - (Maintenance mode).

3.13.3.1.1 Real Time Quality Control (RTQC) target(s).- The real time quality control target(s) shall be capable of being generated at an adjustable range and azimuth to a range greater than the useable range of the radar. The targets shall be generated independently of the other TTG capabilities and only in the on-line mode. The targets shall be modulated in phase and displaced in range and azimuth as required to excite each FIR filter and be tracked by the Surveillance Processor. The targets shall be adjustable from 1 to 4 CPIs in width.

3.13.3.1.2 Strobe, ring, and wedge targets.- A total possible population of evenly distributed targets of 32 in range by 32 in azimuth (1024 total targets) shall be capable of being generated by the test target generator when the channel is in the off-line maintenance mode. By adjustment of the number of targets in range and azimuth, it shall be possible to generate strobe, ring or wedge target population(s) up to 50% greater than the specified capacity of the system. The location of strobe, ring, and wedges shall be capable of being positioned in range and azimuth. All targets in the selected mode shall be capable of being modulated in phase to excite at peak amplitude, one (selectable from 8) doppler filter, and adjustable from 1 to 4 CPI(s) in width. By keyboard entry, the selected population shall also be capable of being changed in range or azimuth every scan to simulate speeds of 0, 50, or 300 knots. The test target generator shall provide CW as well as pulse test signals.

3.13.3.1.3 Weather targets.- The TTC shall generate two calibrated simulated weather targets independently adjustable in amplitude in 3dB steps from 0 dBZ to 70 dBZ. The range extent of each simulated weather target shall be adjustable from 1 nm to 20 nm in 1 nm steps. The azimuth extent of the simulated weather shall be adjustable from 10° to 90° in 10° increments. Capability shall be provided to position the center of each weather target anywhere in the radar coverage in increments of 10° and 5 nm. Capability shall be provided to correct the weather levels generated by the test target generator for the radar STC curve. The weather test targets shall be adjustable in width from one to four doppler filters with the capability of varying the center velocity to any doppler filter. The test target generator shall provide the weather signals necessary to test weather capacity. This feature shall be maintenance selectable on/off. A switch shall be provided to allow switching of the weather target to the input of the separate Wx Channel.

3.13.4 Performance/status display subsystem.- The performance/status display subsystem shall consist of a direct view CRT display, a keyboard data entry set, a general purpose microprocessor and the interfaces and firmware required to perform the tasks identified in the following paragraphs.

3.13.4.1 Performance/status display terminal and DEK.- The performance/status display terminals shall be a high resolution direct view storage CRT, flicker free and capable of displaying ASCII upper and lower case alphanumerics and graphics. The graphic resolution shall be 1024 x 1024 addressable points, and 1024 x 780 viewable points. The alphanumeric capability shall be 80 characters per line, with 24 lines. The DEK shall be a high quality keyboard with the full 128 ASCII character upper and lower case. At least 10 user definable function keys shall also be provided. One performance/status display terminal and DEK shall be provided by the contractor at the radar site. The performance/status display terminal and DEK located at the indicator site will be GFE and consist of the following:

Communications Portable Terminal - portable CRT (ADD5 Envoy 620, or equivalent) or printer (TI silent 700, or equivalent) with a keyboard, EIA-RS-449 capability, and acoustic coupler that may be attached directly to the RMS or to the MPS either directly or by phone line.

3.13.4.2 Microprocessor.- The microprocessor shall be a general purpose computer with the speed and capacity to perform the specified tasks. The computer shall provide I/O channels to interface with the ARS-9 test equipment, the control and readback channel, the performance display, a Data Entry Keyboard (DEK) including cassette tape deck at the radar site, Radar Beacon Performance Monitor, the MPS via contractor furnished modems, the display and DEK at the indicator site via contractor provided modems. The computer shall be programmed in BASIC with a FORTRAN (ANSI X3.9 1978) (cross compiler) approved by the Government. The microprocessor shall incorporate EIA-RS-449 (FED-STD-1031) interface capability, ANSI x 3.4 ASCII code compatibility, and IEEE-STD-488 programmable instrumentation capability. A minimum of 20% spare memory shall be provided by the contractor.

3.13.5 Firmware requirements.- Firmware requirements for the performance/status display subsystem shall be as follows:

- (a) The firmware shall include modules to perform spectrum analysis (128 point FFT) of received targets from stationary objects with the antenna stopped. The object of this program shall be to determine the stability of the ASR-9 system by comparing the amplitude and extent of the sidelobes generated away from the center zero frequency filter. For this program, the interface of the processor shall be with the A/D converters output (3.11.6.8) specifically provided for this purpose. The CRT shall display the results of the analysis in the form of calibrated spectral lines, with the ordinate in dB and the abscissa in positive and negative frequencies from 0 frequency. It shall be possible to expand the ordinate and abscissa.
- (b) Off-line diagnostic executive.- A program shall be provided that integrates all the diagnostic modules into a cohesive software system. It shall display a menu of the diagnostic routines available and shall, by keyboard entry, direct the execution of any program in the menu. Results of the diagnostics shall be interpreted and displayed in plain language.
- (c) Performance analysis of the operating channel and standby channel.- A menu of all the performance related programs listed below shall be provided. Display of the results of each test shall be in graphical or tabular form and shall be readily interpretable. The results shall be reported and displayed as requested at either the local radar site, and/or indicator site, and/or the MPS site.
 - 1. - Total number of primitive reports (last scan).
 - 2. - Primitive reports by filter.
 - 3. - Number of reports out of C&I.
 - 4. - Number of correlated reports out of surveillance processing.
 - 5. - Test target range, azimuth, amplitude, velocity and probability of detection.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

6. - Level of fine grain threshold by filter group/range cell.
7. - Coarse grain threshold by filter group/range cell.
8. - Number of reports last scan prior to the second adaptive threshold.
9. - C&I output target reports by quality.
10. - C&I output target reports equal to or greater than, -10 dB sm.
11. - Scan number
12. - A list of the adjustable parameter settings.
13. - Number of level 1 and 2 weather crossings.
14. - System Performance
 - (a) P.S. Voltages
 - (b) Azimuth tolerance
 - (c) Transmitter power/AVC.
 - (d) Receiver sensitivity (MDS)
 - (e) Memory checks
 - (f) DSP filter performance (if processing by filters)
 - (g) DSP processor performance (if processing by range segments)
 - (h) C&I performance
 - (i) SP performance
 - (j) Timing checks
 - (k) Receiver recovery time
 - (l) Transmitter pulse width
 - (m) Transmitter pulse spectrum
 - (n) Noise figure
 - (o) VSWR
15. Beacon performance
 - (a) Output of ATCBI performance monitor in accordance with FAA-E-2620.
 - (b) BTD off-line diagnostics (3.12.5.5.6.15)
16. Environmental system performance:

From up to 50 contact closures from a Telco demarc or equivalent. The dry contact closures shall provide either an open circuit or closed circuit.
17. Alarms
 - (a) Transmitter Overvoltage
 - (b) Transmitter Undervoltage

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) Transmitter Overcurrent
- (d) Transmitter Undercurrent
- (e) Modulator Overload
- (f) Driver Overload
- (g) Klystron Overtemperature
- (h) Klystron Airflow Failure
- (i) Waveguide Pressurization Failure
- (j) Power Supply Failure
- (k) Main Power Overvoltage
- (l) Cabinet Overtemperature
- (m) Pedestal Oil Level
- (n) Transmitter output power
- (o) Azimuth Alarm
- (p) Klystron Oil Level/Temperature
- (q) Test Target Alarm
- (r) Target Overload
- (s) Antenna Drive Motor
- (t) APG Alarm
- (u) Waveguide ARC Detection
- (v) BTD Alarms

18. System Control Readbacks

Function

- (a) Channel A On Line
- (b) Channel B On Line
- (c) HV On A
- (d) HV On B
- (e) Channel Alarm A
- (f) Channel A Inoperable
- (g) Channel Alarm B
- (h) Channel B Inoperable
- (i) Active Control Box
- (j) Antenna Polarization CP
- (k) Antenna Polarization LP
- (l) WX 2 Levels
- (m) WX 6 Levels
- (n) WX Level 1-2-3-4-5-6
- (o) Antenna Rotation (on/off)

19. Off-Line Diagnostic Results

- (a) Identification of replaceable circuit board failure and/or module.
- (b) Test target generator control.- The firmware shall generate the signals required to control the TTG for each channel of the ASR-9. A status of the TTG including the target range, azimuth pattern, amplitude, filter and ground speed shall be displayed. Weather range, azimuth pattern and amplitude shall also be displayed.

3.13.6 Special purpose interface unit.- This unit shall receive 24 bits of I&Q data and a data ready strobe from the A/D converters and an external sample pulse, provide a sampled and buffered output (24 ports plus data ready strobe) to special test equipment for analyzing spectra, and provide buffered output (24 ports plus data ready strobe) to the digital signal processor's toggled data memory. The overall system stability shall be measured with these sampled I and Q outputs. With the antenna spotlighted (fixed) on a stationary specular target, and operating at the normal alternating PRF rate, a 128 point Fourier transform of this target return shall yield a noise floor of at least -81 dB.

3.13.7 Test equipment for performance monitoring.- The contractor shall provide characteristic data sheets for all required test equipment for performance monitoring as required in paragraph 3.7.5. Such test equipment shall be as required to comply with the requirements of remote performance monitoring and such measurement capabilities, range and accuracies shall be defined. The contractor is not required to deliver standard test equipment; however, the contractor is required to design the remote performance monitoring described herein, provide all required interface connectors, wires, sensors and accessories, unless such wires, sensors and accessories are normally provided with the standard test equipment and where field installation of such standard test equipment accessories would not derrogate its use. All required test equipment shall be IEEE-488 compatible.

3.13.8 Test equipment installation/sensors and interfaces.- The contractor shall furnish the test equipment rack and cable interconnections or accessories necessary for operation of the standard or special test equipment. Sensors, readouts, wires or cables that are required for operation of the standard test equipment to monitor ASR-9 performance shall be provided by the contractor with the exception of those accessories furnished on part of the standard test equipment and intended for installation within the contractor furnished test equipment rack; e.g., ac power cable.

3.13.9 Report processing mode.- Report generating and processing shall be provided and structured in accordance with message formats and interactive procedure specified in (ICD-IIC, the level 2RMM interface document for the ASR-9) for machine-to-machine, the message report format, defined in ICD-IIC, shall be used for interaction using the on-site portable terminal for command/control and report requests that can be addressed to either the MPS or directly to the ASR equipment.

3.13.9.1 Alarm report.- Alarm processing and reporting shall preempt and interrupt all other report processing modes. An alarm report shall be generated and transmitted to the MPS on the next poll in accordance with ICD-I (NAS-MD-790) as soon as the sampled value of one or more monitored parameters exceeds its alarm threshold limits. Alarm reports shall be processed and transmitted to the MPS as they are detected, on a first-in first-out basis. Alarm reports shall be retained in storage until they are transmitted to and acknowledged by the MPS.

3.13.9.2 Status report.- Status report requirements shall include various types of requests which can be manually initiated by maintenance personnel for either a specific status or sampling of one or a group of monitored parameter values or a complete certification report.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.13.9.3 RMS contractor-MPS contractor coordination.- The ASR RMS contractor shall have prime responsibility for development of ICD-IIC required in 3.13.11. The interface and fixed format repertoire to be used by any terminal, portable or fixed, shall be identical while interacting with either the MPS equipment or the RMS equipment. The RMS contractor shall perform all necessary coordination required with the MPS contractor, through the Contracting Officer, to assure that the fixed format messages are compatible for use with the minicomputer (16 bit word or larger) that will constitute the processor capability of the MPS.

3.13.9.4 Micro-processor/micro-computer programs.- Complete documentation of all micro-processor/micro-computer programs and firmware program specifications for the RMS shall be provided and delivered in accordance with the contract schedule. Documentation shall include a complete description of the program organization and design, including subprogram description, external data formats and internal data formats, shall be furnished as part of the system design data. The documentation shall provide overall information about the total computer program. The design description shall indicate the partitioning of the functional requirements into logically related subsets which are identified with specific subprograms. For each subprogram, a discussion of performance requirements including estimates of program timing and data storage shall be provided. The contractor shall follow the guidelines of FIPS-PUB 38 to document the development, design and testing of the software and firmware for the ASR-9. The ten development phase document types listed in FIPS-PUB 38 shall be deliverable items as required in the contract schedule. As part of the Program Maintenance Manual in FIPS-PUB 38 the contractor shall provide listings, with clarifying remarks, for all programs, as well as flow charts, HIPO diagrams, decision tables, etc. necessary for the representation of the programs.

3.13.10 Programmable alarm limits.- A programmable alarm threshold value for each variable parameter shall be stored in programmable memory.

3.13.10.1 Pre-alarm filtering.- All monitored parameters shall be subjected to the pre-alarm filtering. When the established alarm threshold for a monitored parameter is detected, this pre-alarm occurrence shall be stored. If two additional pre-alarm occurrences are detected in different but consecutive scan samples, an alarm report shall be transmitted to the MPS. If three samples are not detected, the number of pre-alarm occurrences (one or two) for the parameter shall be included in the next scheduled poll (certification data) from the MPS. Pre-alarm filtering shall also be applicable to monitored parameter(s) whose sampled value has returned to within alarm limits; this case a return-to-normal (RTN) alarm report shall be transmitted to the MPS.

3.13.11 Interface documents.- The requirements set forth in the following documents shall be used in the design of the RMS equipment to interface with external subsystems and voice grade private line communications channels.

3.13.11.1 Interface control document, level 1.- External interfaces of Type I and Type II equipment shall be designed to meet all electrical interface requirements with regard to interchange of data, timing, and data link control procedures for character-oriented data interchanges that are specified in ICD Level 1.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.13.11.2 Interface control document, level 2.- The contractor shall submit, for Government approval in accordance with the contract schedule an Interface Control Document for the interface between the RMS and the MPS, and between the RMS and a portable terminal. ICD Level 1, (NAS-MD-790) and applicable ICD Level 1 appendices and standards identified in ICD Level 1 are applicable in their entirety. The document shall be prepared in sufficient detail to completely describe the message formats, structures, interface characteristics, and sequences for interaction with the external terminals and the MPS.

3.14 RF plumbing.- Waveguides shall be used throughout the high-power RF path and in both receive paths from the polarizers to the input to the receiver cabinet. The total insertion loss of all components in the transmitter signal path from the RF output tube connector through the waveguide switch shall not exceed 1.2 dB. All components shall have an outside protective coating to increase their resistance to corrosion. Standard WR-284 waveguides shall be used throughout the system. The contractor shall provide the means to pressurize the entire RF system including the antenna. Integrity of the seals shall be such to preclude a leakage rate of more than 0.05 SCFM when pressurized to 2 PSIG.

3.14.1 Waveguide circulator.- The duplexer in each transmitter shall employ a high-power four port ferrite waveguide circulator. The circulator shall isolate the output tube to the extent required to insure optimum spectrum and power output. Performance of the circulator shall be essentially constant over the frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. Port connections shall be as follows: Port 1-transmitter, port 2-antenna, and port 3-receiver, port 4-dummy load. The VSWR, as measured in the forward direction between any two adjacent ports, shall not exceed 1.15:1 over the frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. The isolation between ports 2 and 1 shall be at least 22 dB over the frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. The isolation between ports 1 and 3 shall be at least 20 dB over the frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. The isolation, as measured in the reverse direction, between any two adjacent ports not previously specified, shall be at least 18 dB over the frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. The isolation, VSWR and insertion loss requirements shall be met under circuit impedance conditions equal to the operating conditions actually encountered in the radar system. The circulator shall have no moveable or adjustable parts and shall not require forced air or water cooling. The circulator shall be equipped with an external dummy load which is properly matched to the circulator. The dummy load shall be capable of dissipating the full specified transmitter power output without damage for a time duration of 30 seconds. The insertion loss as measured in the forward direction between any two ports shall not exceed 0.6 dB.

3.14.2 Flexible waveguide.- Flexible sections of waveguide shall be provided in the waveguide system as required to prevent mechanical strain.

3.14.3 Directional couplers.- Permanently installed directional couplers shall be provided in each channel as necessary to make the following continuous and independent measurements at the points indicated:

- (a) Forward and reverse power between the waveguide switch and circulator.
- (b) Main (low beam) receiver sensitivity, TTG, and noise figure with coupler(s) installed between the TR device and circulator.

- (c) Same capability as in (b) above for the passive (high beam) receive path. The coupler(s) shall be installed on the antenna side of the TR device.
- (d) Same capability as in (b) above for the independent weather channel input with coupler(s) installed on the antenna side of the TR device.
- (e) Main (low beam) weather channel output coupler installed between TR device and antenna beam switch.

The degree of coupling in all cases listed above shall be appropriate to the intended purpose. Calibration charts indicating the degree of coupling for the 2.7 to 2.9 GHz frequency band shall be permanently recorded on, or adjacent to, all couplers. All directional couplers, except those used for measurement of reverse power, shall have a minimum directivity of 20 dB. Minimum directivity of reverse power couplers shall be 27 dB. The VSWR shall not exceed 1.1:1. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.2 dB for any coupler over the entire 2.7 to 2.9 GHz band. All couplers a through d, shall be furnished with Type N coaxial jacks.

3.14.4 Lowpass filter.- A lowpass filter of the absorption type shall be provided for each channel to attenuate radiated harmonic frequencies. The insertion loss from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz shall not exceed 0.15 dB and the VSWR from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz shall not exceed 1.1:1. The attenuation at the 2nd, 3rd and 4th harmonics shall not be less than 40 dB, 30 dB and 10 dB, respectively. If pressurization of the filter is required, a permanently installed pressure gauge and a means for replenishing the gas supply shall be provided. The filter shall not require cooling other than convection and radiation. The filter shall affect only the transmit path.

3.14.5 Waveguide switches.- Waveguide switches shall be provided to switch the main and the passive paths between the antenna and the RF dummy loads. The waveguide switches and drive shall be of rugged construction, strong and reliable. Vane-type switching is prohibited. Electrical and mechanical overload protection shall be provided for the waveguide switches. Interlocks shall be incorporated to permit application of high voltage only when the dummy load or the antenna is connected to the output of the transmitter with the waveguide switch accurately aligned in each of two positions. Positive positioning of the waveguide switch shall be incorporated. The heat dissipated in the RF dummy loads shall not cause mechanical binding of the switches. The waveguide switches shall not require lubrication or routine maintenance more frequently than once yearly. The voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) of the waveguide switch shall not exceed 1.1:1 over the entire frequency range from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz in either operating position. The cross-coupling attenuation (electrical isolation) of the waveguide switch shall be at least 70 dB between the two operating positions, and the attenuation (insertion loss) of the waveguide switch shall not exceed 0.1 dB in either operating position over the entire frequency range from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. The waveguide switches shall be installed on the antenna side of the circulator and the passive (high beam) receive coupler so that when the channel is taken off-line both the transmitter and the low beam and high beam receive paths are isolated from the antenna.

3.14.6 Transmitter RF dummy load.- An RF dummy load capable of continuously dissipating transmitter peak RF power without damage or deterioration shall be provided. Dummy load heat rise shall not exceed 15°C above ambient. The RF dummy load shall present a load impedance such that the voltage standing wave ratio shall be constant and not exceed 1.1:1 over the entire frequency range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. Liquid or forced air cooling for the dummy load is prohibited. Precautions shall be taken for the prevention of hot spots in the loads and RF leakage shall be held to a minimum.

3.14.6.1 Passive path RF termination.- An appropriate termination for the passive beam RF path shall be provided. This termination shall be applied automatically to the ASR-9 channel in the standby mode.

3.14.7 Waveguides.- All waveguides between the antenna assembly and the equipment in the transmitter/receiver building shall be provided. Tower heights will range between 17 and 77 feet. All supports for waveguides inside the building and on the tower shall be provided. An entrance sealing device shall be provided to seal the building against all weather conditions where waveguide and beacon coaxial cable pass through the wall. Fittings and seals shall be provided to pressurize the entire waveguide run. If any parts require separate pressurization, provisions shall be made to bypass these parts so as to maintain the overall system pressure.

3.15 Range/azimuth gate generator (RAG).- A separate device shall be furnished with each channel to generate programmable azimuth/range windows, azimuth gates, or range gates and perform, as a minimum, other functions as outlined below:

- (a) Outputs for antenna beam switching;
- (b) Outputs for control of the test target generator; and,
- (c) Delayed, gated triggers.

3.15.1 Range/azimuth gate generator synchronization.- The azimuth and range-dependent functions of the RAG shall be synchronous with the data acquisition system of the signal processor. The range counter shall be capable of being reset to a negative range equivalent to the time between pretrigger and the time of occurrence of an output target at zero range. The least significant bit of the range counter shall be 1/16 nautical mile or less; the maximum count shall be at least equivalent to the range from pretrigger time to 60 nautical miles after zero range. The azimuth counter shall be a 12 bit counter capable of being reset to any count from zero to 4095 upon sensing of an ARP from the antenna. Frequency and stability of the range counter shall be as required to insure system performance in accordance with all specified requirements. For example, there shall be no evidence of any switching transients. The azimuth counter output shall be sampled only during radar dead time (time from 60 nautical miles to the next pretrigger).

3.15.2 Antenna beam switching.- The output of the antenna beam switching portion will be utilized to switch from the high to the low beam antenna. A total of twelve windows shall be provided. Eight of the windows shall begin at zero range and shall adjoin one another in azimuth. The remaining four shall be isolated windows each of which shall have a selectable (programmable) start and stop range, a selectable (programmable) start and stop azimuth and shall be independent of the adjoining windows in both range and azimuth. The range

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

jitter on the beam switching gate output shall not exceed 50 nanoseconds. To prevent any false alarms from appearing in the output video due to antenna beam switching on an azimuth basis, switching shall occur after the end of the eighth sweep of a CPI and prior to the next PRI.

3.15.3 Test trigger.- The RAG shall provide a delayed, azimuth gated trigger for triggering the test target generator or external test equipment. Delay of the test trigger shall be adjustable between 5 nm prior to zero range, and 60 nm after zero range in 1/16 nm increments. Azimuth start shall be adjustable from 0° to 360°; azimuth extent shall be adjustable from 5° up to 360° in increments; not to exceed 10°.

3.15.4 RAG general requirements.- The RAG shall be designed to simplify the range/azimuth programming insofar as possible. Under control of a maintenance switch, a video outline of selected gating functions shall be generated for presentation on the maintenance display to assist in setup or in subsequent changes. Unless otherwise specified, range resolution of the RAG shall be 1 nautical mile; azimuth resolution shall be the angle represented by any two consecutive CPI's.

3.16 System control.- In addition to complete local control of the local site equipment, provision shall be made for partial control of the local site equipment and complete control of the remote site equipment from one or more points at the remote site. Status indicators (readback functions) shall be provided to enable operators at the remote site to monitor the condition of the system.

3.16.1 Point of control.- It shall be possible to designate either of two control panels at the remote site or a similar panel at the local site as the point of control for the local site equipment only. Four control panels (boxes) shall be provided; two for installation at the remote site; one for local control of the local site equipment; and, the fourth to be used as an installed spare at the local site. Each control panel shall include momentary switches for taking or relinquishing control of the local site equipment. The transfer of control from any one of the three active control boxes to another shall require the deliberate and simultaneous action of two parties; one depressing the "Release Control" pushbutton on the box in control; the other depressing the "Take Control" pushbutton on the box to which control is to be transferred. An audible signal shall sound at all three active control boxes during the time that the "Release Control" button is depressed. The system status shall remain unchanged during, and subsequent to, a control point transfer until some change is made at the new control point. Indicator lights on each control panel shall indicate whether that panel has, or does not have, control of the system. Control and read back functions for the remote site equipment (SCIP) shall only be contained in the control panels at the remote site.

3.16.2 Local site off-line control.- Placing a local site channel in off-line status shall automatically remove transmitter high voltage and switch the channel to dummy load. It shall be possible to restore high voltage to the off-line channel from the designated control point, unless it is in maintenance status as described below. A "Maintenance" switch shall be provided at the local site for each channel. The function of this switch is to transfer complete control of the off-line channel to the local site. The maintenance

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

control shall prevent selection of the off-line channel from the remote site; conversely, operation of the maintenance switch shall have no affect on a channel unless it has first been taken off-line. A channel in maintenance status shall be controlled by controls located on the individual equipment cabinets. The channel in "maintenance" status shall cause the readback function lamp, which indicates that channel as being "inoperable" (3.16.6) to light on each panel.

3.16.3 Control signal characteristics.- Each control and readback function shall have a spare isolated single pole double throw (SPDT) switching capability associated therewith and the three switch points shall be terminated within the cabinet on terminal strips. Control signal characteristics will be such that momentary power interruptions, loss of power for up to 15 seconds, will not cause a loss of control selections, nor will transients from equipment switchover or electrical power transients as specified in Paragraph 3.19.3 cause control functions to be activated

3.16.4.- Not used.

3.16.5 Readback function.- A readback function shall automatically be initiated as a result of a control being initiated and executed or by some other specified automatic function such as a system alarm or interlock. A readback function and its duration shall be controlled by the duration of, and the status of, the function being monitored. Extra contacts specified in 3.16.3 shall be connected to the radar cable junction box. Any and all energized readback functions shall appear on all three active control panels.

3.16.6 Common system controls.- Common system controls shall be provided for the following functions. Control initiation and readback status display shall be combined into control micro switches. Separate readback status displays do not require the switching function.

<u>Function</u>	<u>Control</u>	<u>Readback</u>
(a) Channel A On Line	X	X
(b) Channel B On Line	X	X
(c) HV On A	X	X
(d) HV On B	X	X
(e) Channel Alarm A	-	X
(f) Channel A Inoperable	-	X
(g) Channel Alarm B	-	X
(h) Channel B Inoperable	-	X
(i) Release Control	X	X
(j) Take Control	X	-
(k) Antenna Polarization CP	X	X
(l) Antenna Polarization LP	X	X
(m) Wx 2 Levels Or 6-Level On Line	X	X
(n) SCIP Channel A Or B On Line*	X	X
(o) Antenna Rotation (on/off)	X	X
(p) Spare	X	X

Note: Functions followed by an asterisk shall only have control and readback functions for the site where the control box is located, local for local site only, remote for remote site only.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.16.7 System control panels.- Four system control panels shall be provided. Two of the panels are for installation at the remote site; of the remaining two panels, one shall be installed at the local site for local control; with the fourth panel installed as a spare at the local site adjacent to the active panel. These panels shall include all switches and indicator lamps required for control and readback functions. A lamp brightness control and a lamp test feature shall also be provided on each panel. The panels shall be designed for flush mounting and shall include a dust cover to protect all wiring, etc.. The dimensions of each panel shall not exceed 12 inches in width, 16 inches in height and 6 inches in depth. All external connections to the panels shall be by means of quick-disconnect jacks and plugs. Each panel shall be complete with a single phase DC power supply to power background and readback status lights. Each power supply shall be individually controlled and shall provide positive DC voltages not to exceed 24V. Provision shall be made for adjusting the power supply output voltage or to otherwise control the voltage across the indicator lamps on the control box from their full rated voltage down to approximately one-third the rated voltage. Regulation and ripple shall be as required to insure normal system operation over the range of service conditions.

3.16.8 Control power supplies.- Two independent modular DC power supplies shall be provided for operation of all system control circuitry other than readback lamps on the control boxes. The control voltage shall be positive, and not in excess of 24 volts. The two power supplies shall be simultaneously connected to the control circuitry supply bus through disconnect diodes. The output voltage of each power supply shall be sensed, with failure being indicated by a status light. Except for regulation and ripple, the control voltage power supplies shall be in accordance with all requirements of 3.19.1 and subparagraphs, as well as all other applicable specification requirements. Regulation and ripple shall be as required to insure normal system operation over the range of the service conditions. Each power supply shall be of sufficient capacity to handle the full system load over the range of service conditions.

3.16.9 Alarm controls.- Alarm controls shall be provided for the system or in each radar channel, as applicable, to report, as a minimum, the alarms specified below. Where the design includes other functions that logically should be reported, those additional alarms shall also be included.

- (a) Transmitter Overvoltage*
- (b) Transmitter Undervoltage*
- (c) Transmitter Overcurrent*
- (d) Transmitter Undercurrent*
- (e) Modulator Overload*
- (f) Driver Overload*
- (g) Klystron Overtemperature*
- (h) Klystron Airflow Failure*
- (i) Waveguide Pressurization Failure
- (j) Power Supply Failure
- (k) Main Power Overvoltage
- (l) Cabinet Overtemperature
- (m) Pedestal Oil Level
- (n) Transmitter output power
- (o) Azimuth Alarm

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (p) Klystron Oil Level/Temperature
- (q) Test Target Alarm
- (r) Target Overload
- (s) Antenna Drive Motor
- (t) APG Alarm
- (u) Waveguide ARC Detection
- (v) BTB

In addition, all alarms within a cabinet shall be individually reported within the cabinet. Each alarm indicator shall remain activated until manual reset action is taken at the local site. The alarms on the above list which are followed by an asterisk shall have dual indicator lamps associated with each alarm. The first shall indicate a single fault occurrence and the second shall indicate that a particular alarm has occurred at least three times prior to reset action. When the "three times" alarm indication occurs, that channel shall be automatically switched to "inoperable" status. A red alarm light on the front of each cabinet, visible with the cabinet doors closed, shall indicate any internal alarm.

3.16.9.1 Radar building alarm.- A radar building alarm shall be provided for each channel to provide a special alarm to alert maintenance personnel when an alarm occurs within a radar channel, or when the status of any control would preclude full control of the radar channel from the remote control panel. Each radar channel alarm shall consist of two parallel wired 60 watt lamps installed in suitable red-globe enclosures and located approximately five feet above the floor near the transmitter building door leading to the parking lot.

3.16.10 Spare control circuits.- The control and switching circuitry shall be wired with at least 20% spare control circuits (minimum one) of each type used. These spare control circuits are to be completely wired through video selections, switches, relays and connectors, except for backplane input/output connections. Backplane input/output connections to active modules and spare connectors and cables shall be easily accomplished using standard tools or special tools furnished with the ASR-9.

3.17 Radar Cable Junction Box (RCJB).- A radar cable junction box shall be provided for both the local and remote site. Each of the two radar cable junction boxes shall be the point of demarcation between all of the external landlines, telephone lines, control lines and the modems. All signals between the local and remote sites shall be routed through the RCJBs.

3.18 Maintenance facilities and documentation.- In addition to built-in test equipment and other maintenance features specified elsewhere in this specification, the facilities specified in subparagraphs hereunder shall be provided.

3.18.1 Instruction books.- The manuscripts for the instruction manuals shall be prepared and furnished in accordance with FAA-D-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2. The use of abbreviations on drawings and in text shall be minimized. When used, the abbreviations shall be in accordance with American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Y1.1 (1972). Software documentation shall be in accordance with FIPS PUB-38. The users manual, operations manual, and program maintenance manual shall be furnished as part of the instruction book.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.18.2 Contents of trouble shooting manual.- The trouble shooting manual shall include all material required by FAA-D-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2 in the specified formats. In addition, it shall contain simplified, large scale diagrams designed to facilitate the rapid isolation of troubles within the system. These diagrams shall illustrate, in simplified form (i.e., block diagrams, logic diagrams) the complete paths for such signals as radar video and trigger, RF signal flow and generation, etc. Comprehensive block diagrams showing interconnection of all equipment groups and of major subassemblies within equipment groups shall be provided, with signal paths identified. The simplified diagrams shall include sufficient test points, together with applicable waveforms, to trace signals through the system and isolate troubles to a single block. Each block shall be fully identified, and shall include the page number or figure number of the complete schematic. Separate simplified diagrams shall illustrate AC power distribution, DC power distribution, control circuitry, metering circuitry, etc., and shall include all switches, fuses, circuit breakers and relays. The trouble shooting manual shall be arranged in a logical manner, and a comprehensive table of contents shall be included. Where different unit numbers are assigned to a single unit that is used repetitively, for example, a power supply regulator card, cross referencing shall be provided as necessary to enable the schematic to be easily located by use of any of the applicable unit numbers.

3.18.3 Construction and binding.- All diagrams shall be flat and not folded (no tip-in sheets), and of heavy, serviceable stock to withstand the wear and tear of continuous usage. Diagrams shall be printed on only one side of the sheets. Sheets shall not exceed 11 by 20 inches in size. The trouble shooting manual shall be bound along the long dimension in such a manner that it can be opened to any desired page and folded open so as to lie flat for ready reference during maintenance use.

3.18.4 Review and acceptance.- The trouble shooting manual shall be subject to the same procedures for review and acceptance as is specified in FAA-D-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2 for other sections of the instruction books.

3.18.5 Parts list.- This section shall contain a tabulation (reference) of descriptive data on all electrical parts and certain mechanical parts (defined in FAA-D-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2) of the equipment. For a single-unit equipment having reference designations not prefixed by a unit number, the tabulation shall be arranged in alphabetical-numerical order of reference designations. For equipment consisting of two or more units, the parts list shall be in subdivisions for each unit, each subdivision consisting of the complete alphabetical series of reference designations within the unit group, arranged in alphabetical-numerical order. The subdivisions shall be in numerical order of the unit groups. This tabulation shall be entitled PARTS LIST. An auxiliary tabulation of manufacturers' names and complete mailing addresses shall be included in the Parts List section (see "3rd Column").

3.18.6 Parts list tabulation.- All parts shall be fully identified in order to facilitate procurement of replacements without the necessity of correspondence with the contractor or parts manufacturer. The Parts List tabulation shall include data covering a description of all replaceable elements of parts normally subject to disassembly, such as capacitors and certain mechanical parts (defined in FAA-D-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2) for rotating electrical equipment, and coils and contacts, etc., for electrical

contactors and relays. Listed tolerances of parts shall agree with those actually used in production models of the equipment produced by the contractor. The Parts List tabulation shall contain the following four columns (explanations are given in parentheses):

- 1st Column: REFERENCE DESIGNATION (per FAA-2494/1 and FAA-D-2494/2).
- 2nd Column: NAME OF PART AND DESCRIPTION (to be complete for each part). Where Specification FAA-D-1210a, Identification and Cataloging of Replaceable Parts (or superseding document) is made applicable under the contract, the item name of the part shall be determined in accordance therewith.
- 3rd Column: MANUFACTURER (Insert the five digit code assigned to the actual manufacturer of the parts used in the equipment, as given in the Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers, Federal Cataloging Handbook H 4-1). Provide a table of manufacturers' names, addresses and supply codes, located at the end of the Parts List section. The table shall be in numerical order of the supply code.
- 4th Column: MANUFACTURER'S PART NUMBER JAN OR MIL TYPE DESIGNATION AND NATIONAL STOCK NUMBER (The Manufacturer's Part Number is a catalog number, type number or drawing number, by means of which the part is identified. The contractor's part number or drawing number alone will not be sufficient, unless the contractor is also the part manufacturer). (The JAN or MIL TYPE DESIGNATION shall be given in MIL specifications.)

(The Federal Stock Numbers or National Stock Numbers obtained during prescreening shall be included in accordance with the following format: FSN
XXXX-XX-XXXX)

NSN XXXX-XX-XXX-XXXX.)

3.18.7.- Not used.

3.18.8 System grounding.- A common system grounding design shall be used for all units to be delivered under this specification. The grounding design shall contain three discrete systems:

- (a) One that bonds together all cabinets and frames which shall be in accordance with applicable parts of Paragraph 6 of FAA-STD-019 and Paragraph 4.3.4.4 and 4.5 of FAA-STD-020.
- (b) One that connects all signal return wires and shall be in accordance with applicable parts of Paragraph 7 of FAA-STD-019, and Paragraph 4.2 and 4.4 of FAA-STD-020.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) The ac power grounds shall be in accordance with Paragraph 8 of FAA-STD-019 and Paragraph 4.6 of FAA-STD-020.

3.18.9 Video switching.- All data selection or switching shall be accomplished by means of solid-state switching devices in lieu of electro-mechanical relays. No adverse effects shall occur at any point in the system as a result of impedance mismatch during switching. Proper termination of all switched functions shall exist for all possible switched states.

3.18.10 Digital recorder output.- Outputs shall be provided for the extraction of digital data by a digital recorder at the following points in the system; input into C&I (3.12.3.2), output of C&I (3.12.4.1), output of the Surveillance Processor (3.12.5.2), and the input to the SCIP (3.12.7.1).

3.18.11 Maintenance display.- A display shall be provided to meet the following plan position indicator requirements. The maintenance PPI shall utilize a 16 inch P7 phosphor cathode ray tube with electrostatic focusing and electro-magnetic deflection. Deflection shall be accomplished by fixed yoke. Sweep ranges of 10, 30 and 60 nautical miles shall be provided and shall be selected by means of a range selector switch. The PPI shall utilize the 4096 ACP/ARP data directly for azimuth synchronization. Selectable range marks which intensity modulate the sweep and describe circles as the sweep rotates, shall be provided at intervals of 1 and 5 nautical miles on all sweep ranges up to 60 nautical miles. When the 1 mile marks are selected, the 1 and 5 mile marks shall be additively mixed so that every fifth range mark is intensified. The range mark intensity control shall vary the range marks from invisibility to the point of blooming on the PPI as adjusted for CRT normal intensity. The range mark generator shall produce range marks to an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 miles at 60 miles. Sweep linearity shall be such that all of the displayed 5 mile range marks fall within plus or minus 0.1 inch of their correct position on all ranges and throughout the 360° rotation of the sweep. Azimuth accuracy shall be adequate to measure the bearing of known targets to within plus or minus 0.2°, utilizing the compass rose and navigation head. Video bandwidth shall be adequate to measure the bearing of known targets to within plus or minus 0.2°, utilizing the compass rose and navigation head. Video bandwidth shall be adequate for display of radar data from the SCIP, normal log and beacon video. Features shall be incorporated to delay the application of CRT high voltage to prevent damage to the CRT. The outer case shall be removable and shall incorporate appropriate interlock(s). With the outer case removed, means shall be provided to bypass the interlock circuits. Replacement of AC power and DC power fuses shall be possible without removal of the outer cover(s). The trigger input shall be the aligned system pretrigger and provisions shall be incorporated to delay the sweep and range mark trigger to permit adjustment of display zero radar range. The azimuth shall be properly aligned to insure the corrected azimuth for all videos.

3.18.11.1 Video circuitry.- Five video input circuits shall be provided; one radar video, one for weather video, and one for normal log video, one for beacon, and one for raw beacon. It shall be possible to simultaneously display normal log and raw beacon or weather, radar, and beacon video. It shall also be possible to display each video independently. Circuitry shall be provided as required to insure that when a selection of a video or set of videos is made, the selected videos are aligned in range and azimuth. Circuitry shall be provided as required to insure that when log video is selected, the display

shall align the log video in range and azimuth. Separate video gain controls, of a range as specified for the range mark intensity control, shall be provided for the beacon video and the selected radar video. Video input impedance shall be 75 ohms, nominal value, and shall be independent of position of the video selector.

3.18.11.2 Controls.- The following front panel controls shall be provided as a minimum:

- (a) Focus
- (b) Intensity
- (c) Beacon video gain
- (d) Radar video gain
- (e) Unused
- (f) Contour weather video gain
- (g) Normal log video gain (selectable between channel A/B or Wx channel)
- (h) Sweep range selector
- (i) Video selector
- (j) Range mark selector
- (k) Range mark intensity
- (l) Navigation head intensity
- (m) Radar channel selection for display
- (n) On-Off switch.

3.18.11.3 Power supplies.- The maintenance display power supplies shall operate from a 120 Volt AC single phase source. Compliance with 3.19.1.4, 3.19.1.5 and 3.19.1.9 is not required; however, the power supplies shall be designed and fabricated as necessary to result in PPI performance as specified over the range of service conditions.

3.18.11.4 Auxiliary features.- An edge lighted 360° compass rose and a rotatable amber navigating head shall be provided. The navigating head shall have one engraved line across the diameter and engraved lines parallel to the centered line.

3.18.11.5 Connections for maintenance display.- Appropriate connections shall be provided for all inputs (including power) for the maintenance display on the back of the maintenance SCIP. Connector covers with captive chains shall be provided for each connector. One complete, durable, prefabricated cable of a length recommended by the contractor and approved by the Government shall be furnished to make all external connections.

3.18.11.6 Connection provisions.- Separate connectors shall be provided and mounted on the display for the following:

- (a) Radar video
- (b) Raw beacon
- (c) Contour weather video
- (d) Log normal video
- (e) Beacon video
- (f) Azimuth position data
- (g) Trigger
- (h) Power

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.18.11.7 Cart.- A cart shall be provided on which to place a maintenance display (3.18.11). The cart shall be equipped with four rubber-tired wheels, free to rotate in any direction for maximum mobility and smooth travel over a concrete or carpet floor. The cart shall be provided with a power cord of sufficient length to reach the convenience outlets of each equipment where it is used. The cart shall be provided with at least two convenience outlets for test equipment. The cart shall hold the display at an optimum angle for viewing by a technician while standing.

3.18.12 Intercommunication system.- A solid-state, multi-station intercommunication system shall be furnished for voice communications between various points at the remote and local sites. Five stations shall be provided with the system; expansion up to a total of ten stations shall be possible. The system shall provide satisfactory voice communications between the local and remote sites. The intercommunication system shall interface with a standard telephone circuit as well as land lines.

3.19 General requirements.- The requirements specified in subparagraphs hereunder apply on a system basis unless otherwise noted, and are in addition to specific equipment requirements contained herein or in other referenced specifications.

3.19.1 Electrical requirements

3.19.1.1 Semiconductor terminal identification.- All discrete transistors mounted on printed circuit boards shall have a character "C", representing the collector, on the wiring side of the circuit board in a location approximating the collector terminal. In the case of field-effect semiconductors, the character "D", representing drain, shall be used.

3.19.1.2 Resistor compensated diodes.- The use of resistor compensated semiconductor diode stacks shall not be permitted in circuits in which the peak-to-peak voltage exceeds 1000 volts. Instead, single avalanche type silicon rectifiers shall be utilized.

3.19.1.3 Controls.- All circuits shall be so designed that no damage results from the equipment being operated with the operating controls and maintenance adjustments set to any possible combination of settings. No fuses shall blow as a result of actuation of any operational controls. There shall be no noticeable lag between the actuation or adjustment of controls and the effect of the actuation or adjustment except for antenna polarization change and changing of a channel from On-line to Off-line or back again. All controls shall have calibration markings to permit setting to predetermined positions, except where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Government that this is impractical or unnecessary. Maintenance adjustment controls shall employ small knurled knobs. Where the special nature of a function makes a large knob or screwdriver slot desirable, the use of such controls shall be subject to specific Government approval. Motor driven switches and controls are prohibited except for waveguide switches, motor-driven auto transformers, and antenna polarization controls.

3.19.1.3.1 Location of controls.- Frequently used controls on plug-in modules and cards shall be accessible without removal of the module from its normal position. Controls on units using vertical panel construction shall be

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

on the front surface of the panel of the unit with which the control is associated. Controls for horizontal chassis units shall be mounted on front panels or immediately behind front access panel doors of each unit. All controls shall be mounted so as to minimize the possibility of personnel coming in contact with high voltages or components operating at high temperature, or both.

3.19.1.4 Relays.- In addition to the requirements of FAA-G-2100/1, relays utilized in the system (excluding contactors) shall meet the following requirement. A circuit diagram shall be provided on each relay. All chassis-mounted relays shall be of the plug-in type. The number of different relay types used shall be held to an absolute minimum. Each DC relay coil shall have a suitable damping diode or other device to eliminate transients.

3.19.1.5 Regulation.- All power supplies shall be electronically regulated to maintain output voltages within $\pm 1\%$ as the load is varied from 20% less than, to 50% more than the normal load, and as the line voltage is varied between service condition limits, with primary power line regulators (if used) in the circuit. The output voltages of these regulated supplies shall be adjustable to any value over a range of $\pm 10\%$ of the nominal value, and the regulation and ripple specifications shall be met for any and all settings within this range. Power supply output voltage shall not change by more than $\pm 1\%$ from the initial setting over the service conditions. The regulation and ripple requirements are minimum requirements, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to design the equipment with such additional reduction in ripple and improved regulation as is required to meet all specified performance requirements. A separate, independent voltage reference solid-state device shall be used for each regulated power supply voltage, and the regulation of one power supply voltage shall not depend on another power supply voltage for reference.

3.19.1.6 Ripple voltage.- Ripple voltage, defined as the peak-to-peak value of a simple or complex waveform consisting of power line frequency components and harmonics thereof, and/or synchronous or repetitive nonsynchronous transients, shall not exceed 10 millivolts or 0.1 percent, whichever is greater. This is the maximum permissible level; it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide any further reduction in ripple voltage as may be required to meet all equipment performance characteristics specified herein.

3.19.1.7 Power supply protection.- As specified in 3.19.1.5, for loads up to 1.5 times the normal load, power supplies shall maintain an essentially constant voltage characteristic. For any continuous load in excess of 1.5 times the normal load, up to and including a dead short, current limiting shall occur such that no damage is incurred by any power supply parts; no fuses are blown or circuit breakers are tripped; and the power supply voltage returns to normal when the normal load is restored.

3.19.1.8 Load protection.- Crowbar type overvoltage protection shall be provided on all power supplies used to drive voltage-critical devices. There shall be no transients or surges at turn-on, or upon restoration of power, following a power loss that could cause equipment failures or cause fuses to blow or circuit breakers to trip. The equipment shall automatically disconnect the voltage from circuits which would be damaged by loss of, or deviation from,

its normal value of bias voltage. Load point regulation shall be employed as required to insure that voltages as measured at the load are within the nominal range for driven circuitry.

3.19.1.9 Power supply indicators.- Each circuit protected by a fuse or circuit breaker shall have an indicator lamp which shall provide positive indication when the fuse (or circuit breaker) is open. Neon indicator lamps shall be used where possible. Indicator lamps shall be uniformly located with respect to their associated fuses or circuit breakers or they may be an integral part of the fuse holder assembly. Each power supply shall also have an integral indicator lamp to show when the power supply itself fails, as contrasted to a fault which would trip the breaker or blow a fuse.

3.19.1.10 Power supply metering.- Meters and associated switches for use in measuring all power supply output voltages and currents shall be furnished. The preferred location of these switches is on the front panels of the cabinet containing the circuits to be metered. They may be located elsewhere provided they are visible with the cabinet doors opened. No metering is required where the contractor and the Government mutually agree that voltage test points would be sufficient or where circuitry is unduly complicated. Each meter shall be provided with a replaceable card insert mounted near the meter to designate the proper reading of each associated switch position. Operation of meter selector switches shall not interfere with proper system performance. When shunts are used in conjunction with meters to read currents, specially specified meter movements over and above MIL specification requirements shall be employed with the resistance of the meter movement held to close tolerances to permit a 3% overall accuracy in true load current measurements. Meter calibration test points shall be provided across each meter.

3.19.2 Electromagnetic interference and susceptibility.- The equipment shall be designed and constructed to meet the interference and susceptibility requirements of MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462 for Class A3 equipments. The contractor shall prepare and submit, in accordance with the contract schedule, an interference control plan detailing the contractor's intent and methods in satisfying the applicable requirements of the interference standards. The plan shall be in accordance with Paragraph 4.2 of MIL-STD-461.

3.19.3 Surge protection.- Protective devices, which shall be submitted to the Government for approval, shall be provided as necessary to prevent damage to the equipment from surges on either the AC power lines, or the remoting lines. The protective devices shall be capable of limiting initial spikes as might result from nearby lightning strikes to a value that will not damage any equipment. The protective devices shall be capable of withstanding repeated surges without damage or change in operating characteristics. The protective devices shall be in accordance with the applicable parts of Paragraph 3 of FAA-STD-019 and Paragraph 3 of FAA-STD-020.

3.19.4 Commercially available equipment.- The use of commercially available equipment to perform certain listed functions herein is acceptable provided that the following requirements are satisfied. Prior Government approval must be granted before a commercial device can be used for these listed functions:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (a) Intercommunication system
- (b) Modems
- (c) Standard test equipment
- (d) Remote monitoring subsystem
- (e) SCIPs

The request for Government approval for use of commercially available equipment in a listed function shall delineate how the following requirements will be met:

- (a) The proposed commercially available device has been available for at least two years.
- (b) The reliability and maintainability program requirements (paragraph 3.6 et.al.) are not derogated.
- (c) Documentation requirements as specified for instruction books, software hardware and data for spare parts-peculiar will be satisfied.
- (d) Identify the affected general requirements that need be waived in this equipment specification or FAA-G-2100.
- (e) Identify a second source, if available, for the proposed commercial equipment or an alternate source for an equivalent equipment.

3.20 Packaging and construction.- The basic packaging concept of the equipment shall be small plug-in modules and printed circuit boards to the extent practicable, mounted in standard cabinets (3.20.1). The structural strength and rigidity of equipment units and cabinets shall be such that normal handling in loading, shipping, unloading, and setting into position for installation, as well as movement over-the-road with the equipment installed in transportable buildings, will not result in any mechanical damage, or in any way degrade the operation, appearance or maintainability of the equipment. At least 10% of the front panel of each equipment cabinet, together with the interior cabinet space behind it, shall be left unused. Blank panels shall be furnished and installed for any unused space.

3.20.1 Cabinet design.- Equipment cabinets, except as noted in 3.10.1, shall be of uniform size, not to exceed 80 inches in height and 30 inches in depth and 36 inches in width. All cabinets shall be of high quality, sturdy construction, accurately and carefully fabricated, with facilities for leveling (or shimming) and fastening to the floor. Ventilation air shall enter near the bottom and exit from the cabinet top, with the air exit screened or otherwise protected to prevent small objects from falling into the cabinet. This exit shall be suitable for connection to a duct for venting in accordance with 3.20.2. Cables may be routed directly through the interconnecting walls by means of appropriate feed-throughs and/or connectors, provided that such interconnections comply with the requirements of Paragraph 3.19.2. Access to the cabinet interior for normal maintenance shall be from the front only, with full width, latching access doors extending from near the top of the cabinet down to the air inlet. Rear access is permitted only for the purpose of installation, replacement, or repair of interconnecting cables or wires. Access doors shall be mounted by slip-pin hinges so that the doors may be easily removed. The hinges shall be adjustable, and secured to the cabinets by means of screws or nuts and bolts. All cable and waveguide shall enter the

cabinets near the top. Panels, chassis and modules/card bins shall be adequately supported within the cabinets and of a size and weight as will permit removal and replacement by one technician. Convenience outlets (1-3.6.4, FAA-G-2100/1) shall be provided on the lower front of each cabinet.

3.20.1.1 Overheat warning devices.- As a minimum, each cabinet shall be provided with a temperature sensor located just inside the air exhaust outlet. Sensing of a temperature rise in excess of the design limit (normally the maximum ambient temperature plus the cabinet rise above ambient permitted by FAA-G-2100/1) shall be indicated by a warning light conspicuously located on the cabinet, as well as by a channel fault light. Additional temperature sensors and air flow switches shall be provided as necessary to protect the system from damage.

3.20.1.2 Cabinet illumination.- Shielded lights for general illumination of the cabinet interiors shall be provided. These lights shall be turned on by opening of the cabinet access door, and turned off by closing of the door. With the door open, manual control of the lights shall also be possible. If meters, controls, test points, etc., are visible or accessible with the access doors closed, additional lighting shall be provided as is required to make them readily visible with the room lights turned off. Manual control of these lights shall be provided.

3.20.1.3 Front panel connectors and cables.- Front panel connectors and cables shall be limited to those required for testing.

3.20.1.4 Shorting rods.- Adequately insulated shorting rods with a connecting grounding strap permanently affixed to good cabinet grounds shall be provided and installed on hooks inside the doors of all cabinets which contain voltages (other than primary AC power) in excess of 150 volts to enable maintenance personnel to ground all points which are potentially hazardous before performing equipment maintenance. Caution plates shall be installed in appropriate locations to remind maintenance personnel to utilize the shorting rods before performing any maintenance on the equipment.

3.20.1.5 Transmitter cabinet components.- Large components in the transmitter modulator and high-voltage power supply portions of the equipment may be mounted on a horizontal chassis, mounted horizontally at floor level, or mounted on cabinet walls provided they are adequately supported and all mounting fasteners, terminals, and associated wiring for such components are easily accessible for maintenance testing and repair, through the front access door, without requiring removal of the chassis.

3.20.1.6 Indicator light lens color.- Color for equipment cabinet indicator light lenses shall be selected from the tabulation below for the functions listed in lieu of those specified in FAA-G-2100, 1-3.16.5.2 and 1-3.16.5.2.1.

<u>Color</u>	<u>Function</u>
Red	Indicator for alarm controls, ref. Paragraph 3.16.10

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

<u>Color</u>	<u>Function</u>
Green	Filament/Heater Voltage, AC Line and DC power supply voltages
White	Local - Remote Control (Light ON for local)
Amber	Bypass (Light ON when function is bypassed)
Clear (Neon bulb)	AC Line Power

3.20.2 Ventilation and cooling equipment.- All blowers, vents and other cooling equipment necessary for the proper operation of the equipment over the range of the service conditions (3.3.1) shall be provided. Each cabinet shall contain its own blower system, and at the local site shall include ducts which shall be used to vent the exhaust to the transmitter vent system described in 3.10.3.2. The input to the transmitter exhaust system shall be such that the air is returned to the room or exhausted to the outside as controlled by the transmitter exhaust system. With the access doors of any or all cabinets open, for up to eight hours, the equipment shall not overheat, develop hot spots or become unstable in operation.

3.20.2.1 Ventilation blowers.- All primary cabinet blowers shall be three phase, continuous duty type. Small auxiliary blower motors, as for example might be employed for moving air directly through the heat sink of a power supply, may be single phase provided, however, that they do not exceed 0.1 horsepower in capacity. All blower motors shall be equipped with sealed, permanently lubricated bearings.

3.20.3 Modular concept.- The configuration of the modular assemblies shall be one of the following:

- (a) Standard rack mounting slide-out drawers or chassis. Drawer slides shall be heavy-duty locking type to permit locking the drawer or chassis in either the normal closed or extended position. Printed circuit cards or modules shall be mounted vertically in the drawers/chassis.
- (b) Standard rack mounting assemblies with shelf mounted modules that plug into a front panel/chassis assembly. Printed circuit cards or modules shall be mounted vertically.

3.20.3.1 Plug-in modules.- Plug-in-modules and plug-in printed circuit card modules shall be designed for mounting in card bins or module bins. Plug-in modules shall have a metal chassis or other suitable framework to provide a solid part mounting structure, with adequate protection for printed wiring and small parts when inserting, removing, or during handling of, modules after removal from the equipment.

- (a) **Module Removal and Insertion Damage.-** All equipment shall be designed to enable the removal and insertion of modules and printed circuit cards, without causing or inducing damage to any equipment external to the module or printed circuit card.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (b) Induced Transients.- A means shall be provided to enable the removal or insertion of any off-line module or printed circuit card, without generating any logic or electronic disturbance that may affect the on-line system operation.

3.20.3.2 Mounting.- Plug-in modules and PC cards shall be mounted side-by-side, bookcase style, in an assembly, and shall be equipped with chassis guide strips or rails (or both) and mating connectors, as are necessary to ensure positive alignment of the module connector with its mating receptacle. Quick acting fasteners shall securely lock front-panel type of plug-in modules and cards in their operating position when the average withdrawal force is less than 10 pounds.

3.20.3.3 Connectors.- The connector receptacles shall contain a polarizing key and the key location shall be different for each different type of module and card. All assemblies of the same type shall have the same polarizing key location to ensure insertion of the proper type. The keying method shall not reduce the number of connector pins. Mating connectors shall be designed for repeated use with the modules and cards to ensure long-term reliable performance, and with suitable mountings to permit insertion without jamming or otherwise damaging the connector elements.

3.20.3.4 Module/card extenders.- A module/card "extender" shall be supplied for each type of module/card. An extender consists of a printed circuit board (not keyed in order to permit insertion into any connector) provided with printed circuitry and coaxial leads to extend all plug input points across the board to a receptacle on the opposite end, into which receptacle a removed assembly can be plugged. The extender thus provides an accessible active operating position for any assembly normally inaccessible for maintenance and test while within the bin. Provisions shall be included to prevent a module or card from being improperly oriented (for example, a PC card reversed) when the extender is in use. No derogation of system or module performance shall result from proper use of the extenders.

3.20.3.5 Solderless wrapped electrical connections.- Solderless wrapped electrical connections may be used with appropriately designed wrapposts (terminals). Solderless wrapped electrical connections shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-1130. Copper conductors shall be annealed, oxygen-free high conductivity solid copper wire as defined in ASTM-B224. For AWG-20 and smaller wire, the following modifications to MIL-STD-1130 apply:

- (a) Add AWG-28, AWG-29 and AWG-30 to Paragraph 5.1.1.

- (b) Add following to Table I of Paragraph 5.1.1.2:

Size AWG	Diameter Inches	Elongation Min/Max Percent
28	.0126	12/33
29	.0113	12/33
30	.0100	12/33

- (c) After fifth sentence of Paragraph 5.1.2, add: For AWG-28, AWG-29, and AWG-30 wire, the stripping force shall be .5 to 2.5 pounds.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(d) Add following to Table II of Paragraph 5.3.2:

Size AWG	Diameter Inches	Minimum No. Turns	
		(A) Modified	(B) Conventional
28	.0126	7 stripped + 1/2 insulated	7 stripped
29	.0113	7 stripped + 1/2 insulated	7 stripped

(e) Add following to Table III of Paragraph 5.6.1:

Size AWG	Diameter Inches	Minimum Strip Force (pounds)
28	.0126	4
29	.0113	3 1/2
30	.0100	3

(f) Add following to Table IV of Paragraph 5.6.3:

Size AWG	Wire Wrap Diameter Inches	Current to be Used (AMPS)
28	.0126	2.0
29	.0113	1.5
30	.0100	1.0

3.20.3.6 Electrical filters.- Electrical filters, except radio interference filters, shall conform to MIL-F-39025. Nonstandard cases and mountings, designated 'YY' and 'ZZ' shall not be used. Radio interference filters shall conform to MIL-F-15733.

3.20.3.7 Ferrous materials.- When ferrous materials are used with prior approval of the Government, they shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-454, Requirements 15.

3.20.3.8 Wire identification.- Color coding is not required for wires used in backplane wiring. This modifies Paragraph 1-3.10.6 of FAA-G-2100/1.

3.20.3.9 Printed circuit cards.- Single layer printed circuit cards shall be in accordance with the requirements of Specification FAA-G-2100/4. Multilayer printed wiring boards shall be in accordance with the requirements of Specification MIL-P-55640 in addition to FAA-G-2100/4. Screwdriver adjustments required for alignment shall be held to a minimum; however, when required, such adjustments shall be made on the circuit card. All cards shall use a common position on the connectors for the power supply and ground leads.

3.20.3.9.1 Nonaxial-leaded parts.- Nonaxial-leaded parts (excluding transistors and integrated circuits) shall be mounted against or as close as possible to the printed circuit board.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.20.3.9.2 Air filters.- Where disposable air filters are used, they shall be in accordance with Federal Specification F-F-310. This modifies Paragraph 3.9.4 of FAA-G-2100/1. The air filters shall be removable from the outside (exterior) of the equipment cabinets without the necessity of opening access doors or moving any other equipment cabinets.

3.20.3.10 Transformers.- A three phase power transformer may be used where isolation of the three phase power line is required for use within the transmitter cabinet. This transformer shall meet the requirements of MIL-T-27, Class R, Life Expectancy X, but shall be excluded from meeting sealing, immersion, vibration, and shock requirements of Grade 4 units. Material used in construction of the transformer shall meet the design requirements of MIL-T-27, Grade 4; however, air cooled open winding construction may be used provided that the transformer is physically located within the transmitter cabinet and a metal protective cover is provided. All other transformers shall meet the following requirements.

3.20.3.10.1 Transformers, inductors and coils.- Transformers, inductors and coils shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-454, Requirement 14. In lieu of Tables 14-I and 14-II of Requirement 14, the table below applies. Transformers and inductors used for audio, power and high power pulse shall have solder-type or screw terminals (life test and corona test not required unless specifically required in the detail equipment specification). Single phase AC line operated transformers shall not have more than three secondary windings and one centertap.

SPECIFICATION	GRADE	TEMPERATURE CLASS
MIL-T-27 ¹	4 or 5	R
MIL-T-39013	4 or 5	R
MIL-T-21038 ¹	4 or 5	R
MIL-T-39026	6 or 7	R
MIL-C-15305	1	B
MIL-C-39010	-	B

¹Life expectancy X, MIL-T-27

3.20.3.11 Sockets for microelectronic devices.- All semiconductor and integrated circuit components shall be mounted as specified in Paragraph 3-3.2 of FAA-G-2100/3 and Paragraph 5-3.1(C) of FAA-G-2100/5 respectively, except that other mounting techniques (e.g., sockets) will be permitted in association with wirewrapped integrated circuit panels. In the event such deviation is necessary, the contractor shall obtain specific Government approval for the mounting technique and/or sockets with reliability data to support such use.

3.20.3.12 Parts and material.- Parts and material shall be selected in accordance with Specification FAA-G-2100/1, /3, /4, and /5. For the purpose of this specification, parts and material specifically called out herein and in the other referenced specifications are considered 'standard.' All parts and material not so called out, specified as requiring approval, or specified as not to be used, are considered "nonstandard," and require Government approval for design and use in the equipment. The contractor shall not order or manufacture such nonstandard parts or materials until he has complied with the

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

requirements of subparagraphs hereunder and received written approval from the Contracting Officer or his designated Technical Representative for usage in the equipment. This modifies Paragraph 1-3.14.8 of Specification FAA-C-2100/1.

3.20.3.12.1 Data requirements.- To obtain approval of a nonstandard part or material, the contractor shall submit a Nonstandard Part Approval Request (NPAR) to the FAA Contracting Officer. The NPAR shall include a completed DD Form 2052, Nonstandard Part Approval Request form, containing all technical data necessary to determine whether usage of the nonstandard part or material is justifiable from an engineering standpoint.

3.20.3.12.2 General.-

- (a) A NPAR form must be completed for each nonstandard item and all request shall be numbered sequentially. A separate NPAR is required for each different application of any part, whether on the same or different subassemblies.
- (b) Standard parts meet the requirements of applicable specifications. Nonstandard parts must be of equal or better performance characteristics and reliability.

3.20.3.12.3 Requirements of nonstandard part approval form.-

- (a) The NPAR submittal to be used by contractors-subcontractors is shown in Figure A. These NPAR forms are to be completed by the contractors-subcontractors with two copies submitted to the Contracting Officer. Subcontractors shall submit their NPAR forms through their contractors. The contractor shall include contractual coverage in all of their subcontracts to insure that the subcontractors comply with this specification to the same extent as the prime contractor.
- (b) Part I of the NPAR form shall be completed in full. The information thereon shall be typed or printed legibly to permit the reproduction of additional copies by normal methods.

3.20.3.12.4 Preparation of the NPAR form.-

- (a) All items in Part I on the NPAR form must be completed. Those items that may not be applicable shall contain the letters "NA" (not applicable) or "none."
- (b) Complete preparation instructions are on the reverse side of the DD Form 2052. When completing Block 14 on the form, compare the nonstandard part to the standard part whose characteristics are nearest to those required for the application. Include:
 - (1) If size and weight are the reasons for selection of the nonstandard part, give detailed advantages over the standard part.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIGURE A

NONSTANDARD PART APPROVAL REQUEST				LSC NUMBER			
PART I - CONTRACTOR INPUT							
1. FORM CONTRACT NUMBER				2. CONTRACTOR			
3. REQUEST EVALUATION				4. DATE OF REQUEST FOR LSC (M/D/YR)			
5. PART DOCUMENT DOCUMENT NUMBER OF APPROVAL		6. PART NUMBER		7. PART		8. QUANTITY	
9. VENDOR		10. VENDOR PART NUMBER		11. PSC			
12. EVALUATION REQUESTED (P, R, or both) ☐ PART ☐ PART AND DOCUMENT ☐ DOCUMENT ONLY				13. LSC NO. FOR PART PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED ON THIS CONTRACT			
14. DESCRIPTION CODE		15. ALTERNATE OR SUPPLEMENTAL DESCRIPTION					
16. REASON FOR USE OF NONSTANDARD PART (Explain part and reason equivalent standard (Continue on reverse side, if necessary))							
17. REPLY NEEDED BY		18. PRINTED OR TYPED NAME OF CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE		19. DATE		20. PHONE NO. (Include Area Code)	
PART II - RECOMMENDATION							
21. DATE		22. DATE		23. EVAL. BY		24. SPECIAL COMMENTS	
25. APPROVAL		26. DISAPPROVAL		27. NO RECOMMENDATION		28. DOCUMENT EVALUATION	
WITHOUT LIMITATION		REPLACE WITH MFR. PART		INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION (See comments, item 16)		ADEQUATE	
LIMITED APPLICATION (Explain why MFR. or PSC is not used)		SPEE. OF MFR. PART		NOT UNDER THIS REVIEW AGENCY		INADEQUATE (See comments, item 16)	
OTHER LIMITATIONS (Explain why MFR. or PSC is not used)		COMMERCIAL REPLACEMENT (Explain why MFR. or PSC is not used)				NO DOCUMENT	
29. REPLACE WITH (Explain why MFR. or PSC is not used, or part approved for)				30. REPLACE WITH COMMERCIAL PART/TYPE/STYLE NO.			
31. MFR. PART/TYPE/STYLE NO.		32. PSC		33. MANUFACTURER		34. PSC	
35. MFR. AVAILABLE		36. DATE MFR. SPEE. AVAILABLE		37. REPLACEMENT DESCRIPTION CODE (See application to item 16 or 17)			
☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ N.A.							
38. PART RECOMMENDED IN BLOCK 10 OR 11 IS ☐ INTERCHANGEABLE ☐ SUBSTITUTE ☐ REPLACEMENT							
39. COMMENTS (Continue on reverse side, if necessary)							
EVALUATOR AND DATE				SPL. NUMBER AND DATE			
PART III - PURCHASING ACTIVITY DECISION (P, R, or both)							
☐ P, R, SUPPLEMENT RECOMMENDATION				☐ P, R, APPROVE PART		☐ P, R, DISAPPROVE PART	
40. COMMENTS (Continue on reverse side, if necessary)							
PURCHASING ACTIVITY REPRESENTATIVE (Typed or printed name)				SIGNATURE OF REPRESENTATIVE		DATE	

- (2) If electrical or mechanical characteristics are the reason for selection of the nonstandard part, give detailed performance degradation, in terms of overall equipment performance, that would result if a standard part were used.
- (3) If reliability is the reason for selection of a nonstandard part, provide supporting data.
- (4) If undue delay in production is the reason for selection of a nonstandard part, give delivery dates and sources of both the standard part and nonstandard part.
- (5) Supplemental data such as existing control drawings, specifications, vendor data sheets, and other pertinent data need not be furnished for nonstandard parts covered by documents listed in the Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS).
- (6) In cases where the nonstandard is a process instead of part, similar detailed information shall be supplied. Step-by-step process flow charts shall be submitted, in addition to specific process specifications which apply to the process steps that will be changed to nonstandard.
- (7) Failure rate data (to be completed by parts reliability engineer). This data shall include as a minimum, the failure rate per nonstandard item, the failure rate per standard item, number of items, estimated total failure rate impact and failure rate source. Failure rate sources must be identified as to MIL-HDBK, GIDEP, Vendor, or subcontractor data based on test or field experience. In those cases where the information on failure rate and life cycle is not available at the time of submittal, it shall be added by revision.
- (8) The subcontractor shall complete, sign and forward the NPAR with all attachments to the contractor. The contractor shall complete, sign, and forward the NPAR with all attachments to the FAA Contracting Officer. All signatures appearing in the signature block shall be black ink to facilitate reproduction.

3.20.3.12.5 Military parts control advisory group.- An Interagency Parts Control Agreement between the Department of Transportation/Federal Aviation Administration and the Defense Logistics Agency has been implemented. This agreement provides for a working arrangement and procedures that enables the Defense Logistic Agency (DLA) to act as advisor to FAA and their contractors in parts selection and use.

3.20.3.12.6 Procedures.- In addition to the above requirements, the following shall also apply:

- (a) The Military Parts Control Advisory Groups (MPCAGs) located at the Defense Electronics Supply Center (DESC) and the Defense Industrial Supply Center (DISC) are authorized to review and recommend

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

disposition of parts requests submitted by contractors and act as advisor to FAA Facilities, Logistics and Research Services in parts selection and use.

- (b) The FAA's Contracting Officer or his designated technical representative shall be responsible for final approval and/or disposition of parts requests submitted by its contractors and or all formal contact with contractors.
- (c) Requests for information and the submittal of nonstandard part approval requests will depend upon the type of part or material involved.
- (1) Electrical or electronic parts as described in paragraph 6.4b of MIL-STD-965. One copy to FAA Contracting Officer and one copy to:

Commander
Defense Electronics Supply Center
ATTN: DESC-EPA
Dayton, OH 45444

Telephone number for general inquiries
513 296-5431

- (2) Mechanical parts as described in paragraph 6.4a of MIL-STD-965. One copy to FAA Contracting Officer and one copy to:

Commander
Defense Industrial Supply Center
ATTN: DISC-ESM
Philadelphia, PA 19111

Telephone number for general inquiries:
215 697-3007

- (d) NPAR Form numbering. Each /FAA contract will be assigned a five-digit contract code by the DESC MPCAG. Contractors must call the DESC MPCAG to obtain this code prior to the submission of any NPARS. The log number of each NPAR is their contract code followed by the appropriate Federal Supply Class (FSC) and a sequentially assigned four-digit number by the contract.

Example: Log No. _____ - 5905 - 0005
Contract FSC Index No.
Code

3.20.4 Exterior metallic surfaces.- In lieu of the finish system described in Paragraph 1-3.8.2 of FAA-2100/1b, the following finish system may be used:

- (a) Chemical film per MIL-C-5541, Type I or II, Grade C, Class 3.
- (b) Epoxy polyamide primer per MIL-P-23377, Class 1, thickness 0.0006 to 0.0009 inches.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (c) Synthetic alkyd urea enamel made by Andrew Brown Co. (B440) or equivalent, color brown, color number 30372 per Federal Standard 595, thickness 0.0009 to 0.0013 inches (applicable to smooth surface only, - textured surfaces vary in thickness).

3.21 Receive only Wx channel.- The receiver only Wx channel shall be dualized through the input to the IF preamplifier. This shall include but not be limited to tuneable bandpass filters, receiver STCs, RF amplifiers, a mode select unit, and RF plumbing, all housed in a single cabinet of the type specified in 3.20.1. The receiver assembly shall perform and be designed in accordance with the requirements of subparagraphs hereunder and other applicable specification requirements. This unit shall be a stable, sensitive, wide-dynamic-range S-band receiver. It shall employ a TR device and a multisection input bandpass filter tuneable over the range of 2.7 GHz to 2.9 GHz centered at the radar operating frequency. The receiver shall use a PIN-diode modulator operating as a Sensitivity vs Time Control unit (STC) ahead of the RF amplifier to provide controlled attenuation vs range. The receiver shall use a solid-state, low-noise RF amplifier with input limiter protection against the transmitter pulse. The receiver shall provide a minimum of 20 dB of image rejection of frequencies generated in the RF amplifier.

3.21.1 Inputs.- The inputs shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (a) Channel A and Channel B COHO/STALO
- (b) Channel A and Channel B Low Beam Path
- (c) Orthogonal output from the antenna polarizer
- (d) Channel A and Channel B triggers
- (e) Two-level weather contour reports from the active channel C&I processor

Switching shall be provided as required to insure active inputs to the WX channel are provided by the channel radiating out the antenna. Switching shall be provided so that an LP signal is provided to the WX channel when the radar is in LP and the antenna orthogonal output is provided to the Weather Channel when the radar is in CP.

3.21.1.1 6-level Wx input during LP operation.- When the ASR-9 is operated in LP, the input to the - level Wx channel shall be from the Wx channel coupler located between the active channel TR tube and the beam switch. The 6-level Wx channel shall automatically adjust the gain of the Wx channel to take into account the reduced sensitivity due to coupling. The coupling shall not reduce the sensitivity by more than 12 dB.

3.21.2 Noise figure.- The noise figures shall be measured from a directional coupler on the antenna side of the receiver assembly to the output of the IF distribution amplifier. The overall noise figure relative to minimum theoretical noise shall be no greater than that specified over the frequency range of 2700 to 2900 MHz when measured with the transmitter off and the transmission line terminated in the dummy load. Theoretical noise is to be defined as the product of Boltzman's Constant, effective noise bandwidth in Hz and temperature in degrees Kelvin.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

3.21.3 TR devices.- TR device shall be employed as necessary to protect the receiver and to insure that the receiver has recovered to within 3.0 dB of its normal sensitivity within 5 microseconds of the firing of the transmitter. The recovery time specified above shall be obtained with the receiver PIN modulator set for minimum attenuation and with the receiver connected to orthogonal port on the polarizer. Insertion loss of the TR device shall be compatible with the system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less. The TR devices shall not require a "keep alive" voltage source, and shall provide full receiver protection.

3.21.4 Receiver input bandpass filter.- A bandpass filter shall be incorporated ahead of the STC unit. The filter shall be tunable over the range of 2.7 to 2.9 GHz. Tuning shall be accomplished by means of accurately calibrated micrometer adjustments. Every bandpass filter shall be calibrated and the micrometer settings for the complete frequency range from 2.7 to 2.9 GHz shall be furnished in the form of a permanent graph that is attached to the equipment near the filter in a readily visible location. The micrometer shall be replaceable and the filter shall meet all the applicable specification requirements after one or more of the micrometers are replaced and the filter is recalibrated. The resetability of the filters shall be such that it shall be possible to repeatedly tune the filter to any operating frequency in the operating range by reference to the graph and have the operating frequency in the operating range by reference to the graph and have the operating frequency fall within ± 1.0 MHz of the center of the passband of the filter. When the filter is tuned, the ripple insertion loss and bandwidth shall be in accordance with the requirements specified herein:

<u>Attenuation</u>	<u>Bandwidth</u>
3 dB	≥ 24 MHz
20 dB	≤ 30 MHz
40 dB	≤ 48 MHz
60 dB	≤ 72 MHz
60 dB or greater	≥ 72 MHz
Insertion loss	Compatible with system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less
Ripple in passband	0.15 dB maximum

3.21.5 STC.- Sensitivity time control shall be accomplished by means of PIN modulators inserted in the receive path between the TR device (3.11.5) and the RF amplifier (3.11.6.1). When biased for minimum attenuation, the resultant insertion loss of the PIN modulator shall be compatible with a system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less. When biased for maximum attenuation, the characteristics of the PIN devices shall be as required to provide the STC functions specified below.

3.21.6 Sensitivity Time Control (STC).- The STC circuit, by control of the PIN device bias, shall provide time-varying gain characteristics. An STC "OFF" capability shall be provided at the local site for maintenance purposes. The STC characteristics shall be generated digitally. The digital STC generators and the D/A converters shall be located in either the Wx receiver or processor cabinet provided performance characteristics are not affected by the location. The STC characteristics shall be generated by adjustable circuits with minimum range of adjustment as follows:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (a) The initial value of receiver attenuation shall be adjustable from the minimum insertion loss of the device to at least 60 dB.
- (b) The start of the exponential decrease in attenuation from the initial value shall be adjustable from a minimum of not more than 1 microsecond after the beginning of the transmitted pulse, received from the STU (3.11.1.3.), to at least 100 microseconds.
- (c) The shape of the attenuation curve shall be adjustable from a characteristic which is inversely proportional to the first power of range to a characteristic which is inversely proportional to the fourth power of range. The maximum attenuation need not exceed the 60 dB level specified above. It shall be possible to extend the STC recovery point from 5 miles to at least 60 miles while meeting all of the other characteristics specified above. This feature shall not affect the receiver recovery time. The accuracy of the attenuation, including the STC curve, shall be within ± 1 dB or $\pm 5\%$, whichever is greater, for any programmed attenuation up to 60 dB over the range of service conditions.

3.21.7 Receiver blanking.— Receiver suppression, in addition to the STC (3.11.5.2.1) shall be provided to prevent evidence of the transmitter pulse in the output of the receiver. This feature shall not affect the receiver recovery time.

3.21.8 Receiver.— The Wx receiver with the dynamic range and linearity necessary to drive the 12-bit A/D converters to saturation without introducing harmonics or cross products deleterious to the Wx performance. The receivers shall include the following functions:

- (a) RF amplifier
- (b) Signal Mixer
- (c) IF Preamplifier
- (d) IF Amplifier

The receive only Wx channel shall be housed in a separate cabinet (3.20.1) and shall be completely independent of the ASR-9 and shall be self contained except for the required inputs and outputs.

3.21.9 RF amplifier.— An RF amplifier of the following minimum characteristics shall be provided:

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Operating frequency | 2.7 to 2.9 GHz |
| (b) Instantaneous bandwidth | (1 dB) 200 MHz |
| (c) RF Gain (minimum) | 15 dB |
| (d) Input signal for 1 dB compression of output signal | -30 dBm (minimum) |
| (e) Noise figure | Compatible with system noise figure of 4.5 dB or less. |

Amplitude and phase stability of the RF amplifier (particularly short term stability) must be adequate to result in the specified system performance. If used, temperature stabilization shall employ solid-state, proportional control. The design of the temperature controller shall be fail-safe, in that

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

no mode of failure can result in high temperature burnout of any part of the RF amplifier. A means of checking for proper operation of the temperature stabilization system shall be provided.

3.21.10 Receiver signal mixer.- A balanced diode signal mixer shall be provided. The mixer shall not saturate on any signal that is not saturated in the RF amplifier. The output of the mixer shall be the IF signal which is obtained by mixing the received RF signal with the STALO signal (3.11.1.3). The IF output of the mixer shall be essentially free from spurious components that might excite the preamplifier or IF circuits.

3.21.11 Receiver IF preamplifier.- An IF preamplifier shall be installed in the signal receiver path following the signal mixer. The preamplifier shall be matched to the signal mixer and located physically close to the signal mixer. The receiver IF preamplifier shall accept the output from the signal mixer and provide the necessary amplification, dynamic range, and bandpass characteristics to drive the IF amplifier. In addition, the preamplifier shall provide two spare isolated outputs. The unused outputs shall be properly terminated.

3.21.12 IF amplifier.- The IF amplifier shall receive the IF signal from the IF preamplifier, provide variable input attenuation, bandpass filter the signal, amplify the signal, drive a passive two way power divider, and then drive two high power, double balanced quad diode phase detectors. Input attenuation and gain adjustments shall be provided to assure that the IF amplifier is optimally adjusted for operation in the linear region, while in conjunction with an adjustable gain in the video amplifiers (if used), the overall receive gain is adjusted such that the RMS receiver noise level at the input of the A/D converter is maintained at one quantum level of the A/D converter. A bandpass filter centered at the IF frequency shall be used to filter out of band spurious signals. The filter shall be consistent with a matched filter bandwidth. A log-magnitude detector shall be included to provide log normal video to be displayed on the maintenance display.

3.21.13 Wx channel processor.- The separate weather channel processing shall be synchronous with the HTD and shall be similar to the two level weather processing with the following exception:

- (a) Five weather thresholds corresponding to the standard NWS values shall be continuously processed. These values shall be +30 dBz, +41 dBz, +46 dBz, +50 dBz, and +57 dBz. (Level one is below 30 dBz and level six is greater than 57 dBz).
- (b) Four different filters shall be generated to separate weather returns from ground clutter. Three of these filters shall have notches of different widths around zero velocity and the fourth filter shall span all velocities. These filters shall be selected by areas dependent upon the ground clutter in that area.
- (c) The weather signal levels will be normalized using a front end STC attenuator set to an R^2 value thus relieving the weather processor of range/STC corrections.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

Weather processing shall occur on alternate CPIs. A switch shall control the selection of which PRF (CPI) shall be used in the weather channel processor to derive the weather information. This will provide the capability to determine 2nd time around weather. The four velocity filters for rejection of ground clutter shall be programmable but initially shall be set as follows:

- Filter #1: All pass filter (sum of eight pulses) equivalent to MTD sum of filters 0-7.
- Filter #2: Mean level subtraction (sum of eight pulses less the computed mean) (very narrow velocity notch around zero velocity).
- Filter #3: Velocity notch set to an intermediate width between that of filter #2 and filter #4.
- Filter #4: Filter shape equivalent to MTD sum of filters 1-7.

Thresholding after filtering shall be identical to the simplified MTD operation and 20 data streams will be developed (4-filters, 5-levels each) for the CPI used. The next step in processing (similar to the MTD weather processing) will be to use a coarse clutter map (site dependent) to select one of the four filter threshold streams in 1.0 nm increments. Smoothing of the data from scan to scan, and contour start/stop range estimation shall be as described in the MTD section of the specification. Provision shall be included in the weather processor such that if a higher level threshold is exceeded from a particular range-azimuth cell then all lower thresholds shall also be set as being exceeded in that cell. The system shall have the capacity to output contour boundary crossing on 20% total possible range and azimuth resolution cells.

3.21.14 Wx channel output.- The output of the WX processor shall be six calibrated weather reflectivity (dBz) levels as defined by the National Weather Service as follows:

0-30 dBz	Level 1
30-41 dBz	Level 2
41-46 dBz	Level 3
46-50 dBz	Level 4
50-57 dBz	Level 5
57 and above dBz	Level 6

3.21.15 Weather data mode select unit.- As part of the receive only Wx channel, the capability shall be provided to accept the two-level weather contour point reports from the active channel C&I processor as well as the six-level reports generated within the receive only Wx channel. On control signal command from the remote or local site control panels, the mode select switch shall transfer either the two-level reports or the six-level reports to the remote site, as appropriate. All weather data shall be transferred to the remote site in Common Digitizer format as specified in Appendix III.

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS.- This section establishes the requirements and criteria for verification of ASR system performance and design characteristics. The scope of these requirements includes the system itself, all functional areas within the system, and all internal and external

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

interfaces. Verification is accomplished in phases throughout system acquisition. All verifications shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Government unless signed waivers are obtained from the Procuring Contracting Officer.

4.1 General quality assurance requirements.— The basic objectives of the quality assurance requirements are to provide early visibility of and confidence in ASR system characteristics and performance parameters and to assist in the verification of Section 3 requirements as early as possible. The final results of the quality assurance program will be a high degree of confidence that the implemented ASR system meets all the requirements of Section 3 in its intended operational environment. Quality assurance shall be obtained by verification conducted in phases; each phase designed to provide increased assurance that required system program objectives will be met. Verification shall commence with Development Test and Evaluation (DT&E), and shall be considered complete upon satisfactory verification of required system performance during in-plant Acceptance Test and on-site Field Test and Evaluation. Objectives of an earlier verification phase must be satisfied and deficiencies must be resolved before a later verification phase is initiated. The results of each verification phase shall determine the advisability of proceeding to the next phase. The quality assurance phases shall be as follows:

- (a) Phase IA, Development Test and Evaluation, in-plant.
- (b) Phase IB, Field Test and Evaluation, at a field site selected by the Government, for the first system.
- (c) Phase II, in-plant test quality assurance for production of ASR systems and quality assurance requirements for delivery, installation, and on-site test of ASR production systems.

4.1.1 Phase IA Development Test and Evaluation (DT&E).— Phase IA DT&E shall provide answers, as early in the program as feasible, to the majority of the critical questions and areas of risk associated with development of the ASR. This verification activity also demonstrates that engineering design and development are complete, that design risks have been minimized, and that the system can be expected to meet engineering and operational specifications. It shall identify the degree to which the contract specifications have been met, insure system compatibility, provide estimates of system reliability/maintainability/availability performance. Verification proceeds from the component level, through integrated verification of functional areas and interfaces within the complete system, and to the complete system, in as near an operational configuration and environment as practical. DT&E shall be conducted on components, subsystems and the entire system during development, and in general, prior to field operational testing. DT&E shall be conducted in two phases -- Phase IA and Phase IB. The purpose of Phase IA DT&E is to emphasize normal quality control of design, development and/or construction and to verify compliance of the ASR with as many of the requirements of Section 3 as are practical. Phase IA DT&E shall include component verification of hardware integration verification, and system verification. The results of Phase IA DT&E shall be used to determine the advisability of proceeding to Phase IB DT&E.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

4.1.2 Phase IB Field Test and Evaluation (FT&E).- The purpose of Phase IB FT&E is to emphasize quality and visibility of the design when it is subjected to the test site and live air traffic control environment. Phase IB FT&E shall be conducted "outside" at the designated Government test facility. The test facility shall consist of that civil airport environment and interfaces, readily available to the contractor. External operational system interfaces shall be with GFE ARTS IIIA and ARTS II systems. Verification shall emphasize operational parameters not feasible to test or evaluate in the "in-plant" environment. Verification shall include installation and system checkout verification, verification of the integrated functional areas within the complete system, and verification of the complete system in the test site environment. Draft procedures for site installation and check out as well as integration verification procedures shall be developed and used to the maximum extent feasible. Testing shall be conducted using live inputs and recorded or simulated inputs as necessary for verification of specified ASR performance parameters in an operational environment. Results of this on-site test is expected to complete development verification of the ASR system and provide a base for determining specification compliance.

4.1.3 Phase II Production Acceptance Test and Evaluation (PAT&E).- This series of verification tests provides confidence that the production components, equipment and systems meet the contracted specifications.

4.1.4 Quality control system.- The contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control system in accordance with FAA-STD-016. The submission and approval of test procedures shall be as specified in FAA-STD-016. The contractor shall furnish a test plan which identifies all in-process and acceptance tests to be performed on units, subsystems, and systems to demonstrate compliance with all specification and contract requirements.

4.1.5 Software.- The contractor shall establish and maintain a software quality assurance program in accordance with FAA-STD-018. Tests shall provide confidence that the software design and performance satisfies the system requirements of Section 3. Tests shall exercise all algorithms in their final form, and shall include throughput type tests under low to high processing load conditions.

4.2 Phase IA DT&E requirements.- Phase IA DT&E shall consist of the inspections, analysis, demonstrations and tests performed on a system, major subsystem, and major unit (e.g., STALO, CONO, weather processor etc.). As a minimum the following tests:

- (a) Phase IA Type Test, Paragraph 4.2.1.
- (b) Design Qualification Tests, Paragraph 4.2.2, and FAA-G-2100/IA.
- (c) Preliminary tests as required by FAA-G-2100 Paragraph 1-4.3.1.
- (d) Production acceptance tests, reference Paragraph 4.4.2.

4.2.1 Phase IA type test.- The Phase IA type test performed under the service conditions (1-4.3.2) shall be performed in accordance with 1-4.3.3 and subparagraphs and 1-4.12 and 1-4.12.1 of FAA-G-2100/1. One complete channel and the common equipment of each type test system are required to be tested

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

under service conditions. The second channel shall be connected to the first channel and operated under normal test conditions, or alternatively, signals and other inputs from the second channel may be simulated. Antenna type testing may be performed separately; however, the type test system shall be connected to an installed operating antenna so as to provide a true operating environment. The channel being tested under service conditions shall be selected as the master channel.

4.2.1.1 Phase IA type test requirements.- The contractor shall submit type test procedures and test data sheets for approval by the Government. As appropriate, system performance tests shall be made in all modes of operation, i.e., single channel/in phase/quadrature MTD. All the following paragraph references hereunder shall include subparagraphs thereto. As a minimum, Phase IA type test shall consist of the following:

<u>Test</u>	<u>Reference Paragraph</u>
S, V Transmitter peak power	3.4.3
S, V Pulse width	3.4.3
S, Noise figure	3.4.3
S MTD receiver sensitivity	3.4.3
S, V Data delays	3.4.3.6
S, V RMS	3.13
S Factory run-in test	3.8.4.6
V Factory run-in test	3.8.4.6
S Operating characteristics (Rotary joint)	3.8.6
S, V Azimuth pulse generator	3.8.8.3
Antenna (electrical) pattern tests	3.9
S RF pulse spectrum	3.7.8
S, V Transmitter output tube	3.10.3
S Frequency tolerance	3.10.2
S STC/Antenna beam selector	3.11.5.2
S Antenna pattern selection	3.11.5.3
S C&I processor performance	3.12.4
S Surveillance processor performance	3.12.5
S STALO performance	3.11.1.3
S COMO performance	3.11.1.4
S MTD system performance	3.12
S RFG performance	3.11.1
S Maintenance display performance	3.18.11
S Surveillance and communications interface processor performance	3.12.7
S, V Power supply performance	3.19
S Control System	3.16
S Digital Recorder Output	3.18.10
S Surveillance Data Switch Performance	3.12.6

All of the above tests shall be performed as type tests; those marked 'S' shall be performed over the service ambient conditions, those marked 'S, V' shall be performed over the range of service ambient conditions and simultaneous variation of service line voltage; those marked 'V' shall be performed over the variation of service line voltage.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

4.2.2 Design qualification tests.- Design qualification tests specified in subparagraphs hereunder are, in addition to those required by 1-4.3.2 and subparagraphs in FAA-G-2100/1. These tests shall be performed on the first system to be delivered under the contract.

4.2.2.1 Antenna assembly and alignment.- The antenna shall be assembled and aligned in accordance with procedures contained in the instruction manual (3.18.1), and utilizing only those alignment fixtures and tools provided or normally available for field installation. Sufficient antenna testing (3.9.11 and subparagraphs) shall then be performed to demonstrate that the antenna can be field installed with resultant performance in accordance with specified requirements.

4.2.2.2 Antenna manufacturing contour tolerance test.- The design qualification tests for the antenna, static load, shall be accomplished with one antenna under static load to determine compliance with requirements for maximum wind velocities and ice conditions in accordance with the requirements of 3.8.7.1. The contractor shall submit a detailed description of the proposed static load test for Government approval.

4.2.2.3 System alignment.- The system shall be completely aligned utilizing only the procedures contained in the instruction manual (3.18.1) and the standard test equipment. Sufficient testing shall then be performed to fully determine the adequacy of the manual and the standard test equipment for optimizing system performance.

4.2.2.4 System and unit coverage verification.- Unit and system performance characteristics shall be measured as necessary to verify the specified system coverage (3.4.2). Utilizing the actual measured values, range calculations shall be performed, with the results verifying the requirements of 3.4.2.

4.3 Phase IB FT&E requirements.- The field test and evaluation requirements for the first article ASR system shall be performed by the contractor as required at a site to be identified in the contract. For this test, the Government will designate a selected site/airport and furnish a standard ASR building and standard radar tower (height to be provided at a later time). All required test equipment (reference paragraph 3.7.5) to demonstrate ASR-9 performance, remote performance monitoring and all other maintenance tasks, shall be provided by the contractor. Upon completion of the field operational demonstration and Government acceptance of the first system, the standard test equipment shall be removed and returned to the contractor. These phase IB FT&E tests, as a minimum, shall include the following:

- (a) Reliability Demonstration, (4.3.1)
- (b) Maintainability Demonstration, (4.3.2)
- (c) Peak of beam system coverage (4.3.3).
- (d) System coverage, (4.3.4)
- (e) Operational Subclutter visibility, (4.3.5)

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (f) Radar accuracy and resolution, (4.3.6, 4.3.7, 4.3.8)
(Range, Azimuth and dissimilar size targets)
- (g) Tangential target detection, (4.3.9)
(Target in the clear and target over clutter)
(Cancellation of fixed 2nd time around targets/clutter)
- (h) Interfaces Test (4.3.10) (Display automation interfaces)
- (i) Remote Monitoring Subsystem (4.3.11)
(Test equipment requirements, system measurement characteristics,
Off-line diagnostics, ref. Para 3.13.2)
- (j) Weather Channel (4.3.12)
(Weather detection sensitivity and calibrated levels)
- (k) Electrical Power (4.3.13)
(Energy efficiency, Power interrupt/data loss and compatibility with
existing E/C and A/C)
- (l) Environmental characteristics (4.3.14)
(Cooling - ventilation scheme, compatibility with existing ASR tower)

4.3.1 Reliability demonstration.- The contractor shall perform a reliability demonstration test on an ASR-9 single channel. The test shall be performed with a complete system configuration except for the antenna subsystem. The single channel equipment shall be connected to dummy loads, delay lines, etc. The reliability demonstration shall be performed in accordance with Test Plan III, test level A-1 of MIL-STD-781B. Preventive maintenance tasks, where required to be accomplished during the reliability demonstration, shall meet the requirements of 3.6. Testing shall be performed at an ambient temperature of $25^{\circ} \pm 5^{\circ}$ (input air) with voltages and frequency within the range specified under the required service line conditions of FAA-G-2100.

4.3.1.1 Reliability demonstration test log.- A chronological test log shall be maintained throughout the reliability demonstration test. This log shall provide the dates and times of all significant events. A list of events which must be recorded is:

- (a) Power on and off times of each equipment or equipment group.
- (b) Start and stop times of demonstration testing.
- (c) Functions, modes and phases of test, including random tests.
- (d) All interruptions of tests, including all failures.
- (e) Failure report numbers (logged at time of failure).
- (f) Time to restore each failure, including specifically: diagnosis time, repair-replace time, and checkout time (including recalibration, reprogramming, etc.).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (g) Temperature at four hour intervals.
- (h) Any unusual conditions in equipment under test, auxiliary equipment, source power or environment.

4.3.1.2 Reliability demonstration test report.- A reliability demonstration report shall be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule. This report shall summarize all test results obtained during the tests, and shall provide in detail the rationale and calculations of demonstrated reliability of each subsystem. The report shall also include the cumulative failure summary report and a copy of the reliability demonstration test log.

4.3.2 Maintainability demonstration tests

4.3.2.1 Corrective maintenance test.- The contractor shall conduct a corrective maintenance demonstration test in accordance with Method 9 (Consumer's risk = 10%) MIL-STD-471. The demonstration test shall be based on failure modes statistically chosen. These choices shall be based on information resulting from the failure mode effects and criticality analyses (3.6.1.3.4) and RADC-TR-64-377, "Study of Part Failure Modes."

4.3.2.2 Preventive maintenance test.- The contractor shall perform the preventive maintenance demonstration in accordance with Government approved plans and procedures. The Government will select any number of preventive maintenance tasks which are contained in the approved procedures which shall be performed during the preventive maintenance demonstration test. The total number of tasks shall be the same as those contained in the instruction manuals. The procedures shall also list the recommended frequency at which the tasks are performed, and the time required to perform these tasks. Equipment required for on-line use shall not be preempted for preventive maintenance, nor shall preventive maintenance be performed on equipment which is in use in the on-line system. The ability to perform preventive maintenance without degrading system performance shall be demonstrated.

4.3.2.3 Maintainability demonstration test log.- A chronological test log shall be maintained throughout the maintainability demonstration tests. This log shall provide the dates and times of all significant events. A list of events which must be recorded is:

- (a) Power on and off times of each equipment or equipment group.
- (b) Start and stop times of demonstration testing.
- (c) Functions, modes and phases of task, including random tasks.
- (d) All interruptions of task, including all failure details.
- (e) Any unusual conditions in equipment under test, auxiliary equipment, source power or environment.

4.3.4 Maintainability demonstration test report.- A maintainability demonstration test report shall be submitted in accordance with the contract schedule. This report shall document the results of all tests. It shall

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

provide the detailed calculations of the maintainability demonstration of each subsystem. The report shall also include a copy of the maintainability demonstration test log.

4.3.2.5 Module maintenance demonstration test (MITR).- The contractor shall develop corrective maintenance demonstration plans in accordance with MIL-STD-471A and shall conduct demonstration tests in accordance with test Method 10 thereof. Fault simulation shall be stratified in accordance with Appendix A of MIL-STD-471A. All modules shall be allocated at least one maintenance task with a minimum of 50 maintenance tasks total (3.6.2.3.1).

4.3.3 Peak of beam system coverage.- The contractor shall demonstrate the System Coverage requirements as outlined in paragraph 3.4.2 are met or exceeded. Tests shall include at least 10 scheduled radial flight tests (5 inbound, 5 outbound) extending between 30nm and 60nm in range from each test site. For this test the antenna shall be set to have the nose of the beam at $+40^\circ$ above the horizontal to reduce effects of clutter return and multipath propagation. Blip/scan data and range data shall be recorded for each scan during all flights. Detection performance shall be related to test results using radar cross-section data approved by the Government for the flight check aircraft. Detection performance referred to the standard one square meter ($1m^2$) target shall equal or exceed the requirements of Paragraph 3.4.2. The Government shall select the altitude at which the flight check shall be flown for this portion. Once the peak of beam is determined for a $1m^2$ target, the contractor shall develop a radar cross section (RCS) detection capability for the entire lobe for a $1m^2$ target. This shall cover -50° to $+60^\circ$.

4.3.4 System coverage.- The contractor shall demonstrate the range capability of the ASR for a $1m^2$ target, $P_d .8$, LP, and 10^{-6} false alarm probability in the clear. Tests shall be conducted in increments of 1000' up to 10,000 above site elevation, and at 15K and 20K above site elevation. The antenna shall be aligned to set the nose of the beam at $+20^\circ$. Tests at 1000' and 10K above the site shall include at least 10 scheduled radial flight tests (5 inbound, 5 outbound) extending from the antenna to the outer fringe of the coverage. Tests at the remaining altitudes shall include at least 6 scheduled radial flight tests (3 inbound, 3 outbound) to cover the inner fringe coverage and the outer fringe coverage. Blip/scan data and range data shall be recorded for each scan during all flights. Detection performance shall be related to test results using radar cross-section data approved by the Government for the flight check aircraft. These results shall be converted to indicate the expected coverage for a $1m^2$ target.

4.3.5 Operational Subclutter Visibility (SCV).- The contractor shall demonstrate that the operational SCV of his system is 42 db or better using live clutter and the antenna rotating. The procedure to be used shall be in accordance with FAA report RD-76-190 dated 8 March 1977, Section V, paragraph F. Blip/scan data shall be collected over 10 scan intervals and recorded. This test shall be repeated 10 times for each channel on 7 consecutive days and then averaged to determine the operational SCV. The blip/scan data shall be recorded at the output of the SP.

4.3.6 Azimuth resolution.- The ASR contractor shall demonstrate radar azimuth resolution as follows using targets of opportunity.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (a) As a minimum, targets with a lateral separation of 1.5n miles and at radar ranges out to a maximum of 25n miles shall be detected and reported as individual targets.
- (b) As a minimum, targets with a lateral separation of 2n miles and at radar ranges of 25n miles out to 40n miles shall be detected and reported as individual targets.

Recordings shall be made of digital target report output data to demonstrate the preceding azimuth resolutions performance requirements that results from various targets of opportunity that are observed to have parallel or crossing tracks. Azimuth resolution shall be determined from a series of such recorded runs wherein each run contains dual target reports of target positions before, during, and after the nearest approach of the target tracks. Such recordings shall be made for a minimum of 25 runs at each of the following radar ranges; 0 to 10n miles, 10 to 20n miles, 30 to 40n miles, 40 to 50n miles, and 50 to 60n miles.

4.3.7 Range resolution.- The contractor shall demonstrate range resolution of 1/8nm or better between two aircraft. The two aircraft will be flow at the same azimuthal bearing at a minimum altitude separation. Recording shall be made of digital target report output data to demonstrate the ability of the radar to resolve two aircraft as separate and distinct targets when separated by 1/8nm or more. Numerous runs shall be made at various ranges up to 60nm the antenna.

4.3.8 Two target resolution.- The ASR contractor shall demonstrate ASR system performance and ability to detect and track two or more aircraft which are in close temporal and spatial proximity of each another. This characteristic shall be demonstrated for similar size targets and also for two dissimilar size targets (e.g., T-33 with a radar cross-section of 2.2 square meters versus a 707 with a rated radar cross-section of 13.8 square meters). Recordings shall be made of digital target report output data of similar size targets of opportunity or crossing tracks. Such individual aircraft tracks shall not be lost or unresolved for more than two scans. Such recordings shall be made for a minimum of 25 runs. Recordings shall be made of digital target report output data of two dissimilar size flight check aircraft. One aircraft to be flown straight and level with the second, at another flight level, weaving across the same flight direction. Except for the condition wherein both target reports fall into the same track, or are separated by distances that fall within the azimuthal or range resolution, these two aircraft tracks shall not be lost or unresolved for more than two scans. Such recordings shall be made for a minimum of 3 runs.

4.3.9 Detection of tangential targets.- The contractor shall demonstrate the ASR capability to detect targets flying tangentially in the clear, over clutter, and in weather over the coverage area up to 60n miles from the antenna site at various altitudes. Range, altitude and blip/scan data shall be taken on various targets of opportunity to determine the performance of the system. For this test the antenna shall be set to have the nose of the beam at +2°. The contractor shall demonstrate that there is no evidence of fixed 2nd time around targets/clutter at the output of CAI.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

4.3.10 Interface test.- The contract shall demonstrate that the ASR-9 system can interface and operate compatible with the following remote site equipment:

- (a) ARTS IIIA
- (b) ARTS II
- (c) TPX-42
- (d) ATCBI-4/5
- (e) Video mapper
- (f) BRITE

4.3.11 Remote monitoring subsystem.- The contractor shall demonstrate the operation, ease of calibration and stability of the RMS. This will include but not be limited to remote monitoring of the dual ASR channel performance, off-line diagnostics of the ASR, beacon performance and the compatibility of RMS test equipment for use during corrective maintenance.

4.3.12 Weather channel.- The contractor shall demonstrate the operation and stability of the receive only weather channel, reference Paragraph 3.21. This will include, but is not limited to; a) a demonstration of the stability of the five weather thresholds corresponding to the standard NWS values, b) a demonstration of readily interpreted weather contours with the least amount of ambiguity between contour levels or boundaries to demonstrate smoothing from scan-to-scan, and c) a demonstration of operator controls and indicators to flag availability of weather data and provide for operator selection of at least two weather contour levels.

4.3.13 Electrical power.- Total consumption shall be measured at the service entrance for the complete ASR facility during the evaluation period to determine the energy efficiency and compatibility with existing E/G and environmental subsystem. Power interrupt/switching between commercial and E/G sources shall be evaluated to insure minimum disruption to the system in an operating environment.

4.3.14 Environmental characteristics.- The contractor shall demonstrate the environmental characteristics that the ASR systems creates at the radar site. This will include but is not limited to the following:

- (a) Interior temperature control as affected by transmitter heat transfer and ventilation shall be demonstrated;
- (b) General characteristics of heat transfer from electronic equipment cabinets shall be demonstrated;
- (c) Interior and exterior noise levels shall be measured for comparative purposes and to insure that noise level produced during normal system operation does not exceed limits specified in FAA-G-2100.

4.4 Phase II PAT&E requirements.- Phase II is the test quality assurance for production of ASR systems. These tests will include the following:

- (1) Production acceptance tests in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.2.
- (2) Type tests as specified in Paragraph 4.2.1.1.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(3) Delivery, installation, and on-site tests as specified in Section 5.

4.4.1 System and subsystem/unit production test.- Each radar channel delivered under the contract shall be completely wired and assembled in its final installed configuration for the system production tests. System production testing shall be performed with the equipment fully assembled and operable as a complete dual channel system. Antenna testing may be performed separately; however, an installed antenna complying with all performance requirements specified herein shall be available for system testing unless the Government specifically agrees that testing on a dummy load is permissible. Tests shall be performed on each of the dual channels. Spare units provided with each system shall also be installed and checked by replacing installed boards with all site spares and conducting on-site acceptance testing, after which the site acceptance testing will not be repeated with the set of boards originally installed in shipped equipments. After completion of all regular production tests, each radar channel shall be aligned to produce optimum performance and allowed to operate for a period of 24 hours without readjustment. At the end of this period the equipment shall meet all applicable specification requirements.

4.4.2 Production tests.- The following listed tests shall be performed on each ASR system to be delivered to the Government in order to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. All the following paragraph references hereunder shall include subparagraphs thereto. Testing shall also include 6 level Wx and RMS.

<u>Tests</u>	<u>Paragraph Reference</u>
<u>System Production Tests</u>	
Transmitter peak power	3.4.3
Pulse width	3.4.3
Average PRF	3.4.3
Noise figure	3.4.3
Receiver sensitivities	3.4.3
System stability	3.4.3.1
Capacity	3.4.3.2
RF pulse radiated spectrum	3.7.8
TR device, recovery time	3.11.5
Sensitivity Time Control (STC)	3.11.5.2.1
Antenna pattern selector	3.11.5.3
RF plumbing, pressurization integrity	3.14
Trigger requirements	3.12.2
DSP system performance	3.12.3.3
Test target generator	3.13.3
RFG performance	3.11.1
Point of control	3.16.1
Alarm controls	3.16.9
C&I output signals	3.12.4.1
Surveillance processor output signals	3.12.5.2
Surveillance and communications interface processor output signals	3.12.7.2
Maintenance display performance	3.18.11

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

System Production Tests (continued)

Power supply metering	3.19.1.10
Surveillance data switch output signals	3.12.6
Surveillance processor performance	3.12.5

Subsystem/Unit Production Tests

Radiated frequency	3.4.3
RF drive	3.10.9
RF amplifier	3.11.6.1

Subsystem/Unit Production Tests

Antenna	3.4.3
Factory run-in test (antenna)	3.8.4.6
Contour deflection	3.8.7.1
Operating characteristics (Rotary joints)	3.8.6.1
Isolation (Rotary joints)	3.8.6.2
Asimuth pulse generators	3.8.8
Voltage standing wave ratio (antenna)	3.9.2
Antenna pattern (electrical) tests	3.9
X-radiation shielding	3.10.6

5. ON-SITE INSTALLATION, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE.- This specification contains requirements for the on-site installation, alignment, test and acceptance of the ASR-9 integrated electronic system package in Government owned ASR buildings at designated locations. Requirements are also specified for on-site test and acceptance with no interference to the operations of the ASR-4, 5 or 6 or beacon equipment being replaced.

5.1 Equipment and services to be furnished by the contractor.- The contractor shall furnish all materials and services necessary to install, align and test the ASR electronic equipment package and specified contract schedule equipment at locations specified by the Government. At those ASR sites wherein the older model ASR/ATCBI equipment to be replaced remains in operation, within the same ASR building, the contractor shall install and test the ASR-9 without interference with on-going operations. An implementation plan shall be furnished by the contractor that details a proposed procedure for a minimal interruption of radar service while the contractor is installing and testing the ASR-9 equipment. This shall assume that any work requiring shut-down of the operating system shall be accomplished during the hours of 10:00 p.m. until 6:00 a.m. based on Government approval.

5.1.1 General.- The ASR system complex shall be completely operational and ready for FAA flight testing upon completion of the tasks specified herein. Any equipment, item, part or service, not specifically designated in the contract as Government furnished, necessary for the proper operation of the system in accordance with this specification shall be furnished by the contractor even though that equipment, item, part or service may not be specifically provided for or described herein.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

5.1.2 Documentation to be furnished.-

- (a) Standard system configuration installation drawings.
- (b) General installation plan for installing the ASR-9 in a Government ASR building including:
 - (1) Heating and cooling load and ventilation design calculations;
 - (2) Electrical load calculations; and
 - (3) Lightning storm protection requirements.
- (c) Acceptance data package:
 - (1) Acceptance record;
 - (2) Site predelivery preparation;
 - (3) Mechanical and electrical installation procedures;
 - (4) Operational performance; and
 - (5) Equipment inventory.

5.2.- Not used.

5.3 Air traffic control operating constraints.- When the construction, installation and testing of equipment is performed in an operating environment, air traffic control activities and services shall have a priority over all contractor activities. There shall be no compromise in the safe and timely control of aircraft during these phases. The design of installation and testing procedures shall be based on continued use of existing ASR system. Installation services shall be performed in such a manner that disruptions to operating air traffic control facilities shall be minimized. Contractor actions that will interfere with or in any way have an impact on air traffic control activities and services shall be coordinated with and approved by the Contracting Officer or his designated representative in advance.

5.4 General installation plan requirements.- An ASR-9 installation plan shall be furnished by the contractor, for Government approval, that details the following actions:

- (a) The contractor shall submit a site preparation report for each site scheduled to receive ASR equipment. The site preparation report will be used by the Government to prepare the site for installation of the contractor's equipment and to perform necessary services not required of the contractor. Therefore, all requirements to prepare the site for installation of the equipment shall be included. The report shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - (1) Typical floor plan layouts of ASR operational and maintenance equipment and spares.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (2) List of the ASR equipment and tools to be delivered to site by the contractor.
 - (3) Tabulation of the mechanical and electrical characteristics of each piece of equipment. Included shall be the definition of power requirements, circuit breaker panels, heat load in BTU per hour, starting surge current data, circuit breaker requirements, and power factors. The overall dimensions and weights (crated and uncrated) and any other information needed for the Government to prepare for the equipment installation shall be provided.
 - (4) Definition of cable and connector requirements for the complete installation, including typical cable access points and routing.
 - (5) Identification of requirements for Government and other contractor's services and test equipment, if any.
 - (6) List of test equipment, if any, which will be supplied by the contractor.
 - (7) A tabulation of typical or estimated work schedules, requirements and plans.
 - (8) Remote site requirements, including such items as site location criteria, site equipment, layouts, services required, and installation requirements.
- (b) The plan shall furnish details of building refurbishment (plant and facilities) required prior to ASR-9 arrival; e.g., air conditioner/ventilation, electrical service entrance, facility grounding counterpoise. The plan shall additionally, as a minimum, include a step-by-step procedure for installation of (1) electrical power distribution (excluding lighting, air conditioner/building ventilation system), (2) electrical wireway ducts and conduit; (3) waveguide; (4) electronic cabinet interconnecting cable; and, (5) Electrical/Electronic grounding systems. All such duct, conduit, cable waveguide, all power distribution systems and all support hardware shall be new material both in the building interior and that attached to the ASR tower. The following subparagraphs are not mandatory requirements for this specification but are provided as an example by the Government to illustrate a practical way to solve the preceding requirement for noninterference with operational radar service. The contractor's installation plan could recommend the following:
- (1) Temporary ATCBI-5 installation/relocation by the Government within the building. This would permit Government removal of the old model ATCBI and clean-out unused conduits and ducts in that area.
 - (2) Installation of ASR-9 antenna and associated beacon antenna for initial operation with the ASR-4, 5, or 6 and ATCBI. Prior to any equipment modification not affecting the antenna.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (3) Time shared operation of the existing ASR-4, 5 or 6 and the ASR-9 through the use of waveguide switches.
- (4) After successful acceptance tests of the ASR-9, removal by the Government, of remainder of old model ASR equipment.
- (c) Electrical power distribution.- The information plan shall describe all required electrical power panels, conduits and ducts required.
- (d) Heating, cooling and ventilation.- The contractor's proposed installation plan shall include heat, cooling and ventilation calculations for the ASR building. The calculations shall be in accordance with FAA-C-2256A and FAA-Order-6970.1B, and shall take into account the heat load from the following:

	QTY	POWER (WATTS)	SUB TOTAL
ATCBI-5 Interrogator & Defruiter (FAA-E-23196b)	2	850	1700
Beacon Performance Monitor (FAA-E-2302)	1	700	700
Interior Lighting			1000

The Government will furnish the building heating, cooling and ventilation equipment required by the approved plan and will provide the building entrance and exit ports for the contractor installed cooling/exhaust system described in 3.10.3.2 of FAA-E-2704.

- (e) Lighting protection.- The contractor's proposed installation plan shall detail the lighting protection requirements for the ASR tower and building for compliance with National Fire Protection Association, Lightning Protection Code, NFPA No. 78 and FAA-Order-6950.19. The lightning protection design shall be submitted for Government approval.

5.4.1 Installation documents.- The contractor shall submit installation documents for each site to the Contracting Officer for approval. The documents shall contain all necessary information required by trained technicians and engineers to correctly install the equipment and initiate its operation. Included shall be step-by-step procedures for off-loading, unpacking and placing the ASR and its supporting equipment. Detailed and understandable checkout procedures of a depth similar to those which would be used by contractor personnel if installation is required by the contract shall be provided. In summary, all activity relating to the installation effort, starting with the arrival of the first piece of equipment, material or personnel to the presentation of the equipment for integration testing shall be fully described. Paragraph 1-3.16 and related subparagraphs of FAA-D-2494/1 shall be used as a guide to the type of information required. For each site, all "site adaptable" parameters, including the system coverage map shall be provided by the contractor.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

5.4.2 As-built installation drawings.- Site installation drawings covering all equipment installed and in place for each ASR system shall be provided for each site at which contractor installation is required by the contract schedule. The drawings shall include power distribution cabling, signal and control cables, lightning surge protection system, ground systems, floor plans, and equipment identification as a minimum. The drawings shall be prepared in accordance with FAA-STD-002.

5.4.3 Interface control documents.- The contractor shall submit for Government approval interface control documents for each external interface including equipment and software interfaces. The level of detail shall be sufficient to completely describe all ASR interface characteristics, sequences, and formats for interfacing with the external equipment and software.

5.4.4 Integration test procedures.- The contractor shall prepare detailed test procedures which provide assurance that the installed operational ASR equipment is correctly interfaced with all associated equipment as specified in Section 3. The tests shall adjust and verify the timing, alignment, and other internal ASR adjustments required to adapt the ASR to the associated equipment. The accuracy of the ASR data output, and its correct functioning with the using facility's automated equipment shall be demonstrated. These integration procedures shall use the diagnostic programs, equipment and procedures in current FAA use to the maximum extent possible. Once approved by the Government, these procedures shall be used for the integration tests.

5.5 Conduct of installation.- The contractor shall schedule, coordinate and staff his efforts for expeditious accomplishment with an absolute minimum of disruption to on-going Government operations. Once off-loading of antennas and equipment has started, installation work shall proceed on a regularly scheduled basis.

5.5.1 Grounding system.- Grounding shall be installed and connected in accordance with FAA-STD-019 and FAA-STD-020. The contractor shall provide grounding requirements to the Government.

5.5.2 Power distribution loading.- The contractor shall connect all electrical loads to the site power distribution systems in accordance with the following phase balancing requirement. The power distribution shall provide for balance loading of phases (within 10%) where three phase service is employed with all equipment in normal operation. The contractor shall provide the power and breaker requirements to the Government.

5.6 Standard system configuration

5.6.1 Transmitter site, ASR building

5.6.1.1 ASR-9 equipment installation.- The contractor shall transport, set in place, and secure the ASR-9 equipment provided by this specification. Installation shall include alignment, leveling, attachment of conduit, duct, waveguide, and cable and wires necessary for equipment operation.

5.6.1.2 Installation and checkout tasks.- The following tasks shall be performed by the contractor:

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (a) Off-loading and positioning of all equipment in the locations designated in the appropriate site installation document.
- (b) Interconnecting all ASR radar equipment cabinets.
- (c) Install the ASR radar junction box at both the radar site and at the indicator site and relocate the existing ATCBI landline data circuit: 24 terminals and 2 coaxial cables.
- (d) Installing the cabling from the ASR radar to the junction box.
- (e) Installing the power wiring on the ASR radar power panel (FAA personnel will make the actual connection to the power source).
- (f) Initial power application and equipment debugging.
- (g) Adaptation to site parameters.
- (h) Operational demonstration test.

5.6.1.3 Electrical connection.- Government-furnished incoming power from the engine generator electrical transfer switch will be connected into the power panel by the contractor. During periods when both the existing radar and the ASR-9 system are operating, power for the existing system shall be provided by the engine generator and the ASR-9 system shall operate on commercial power. A temporary switch shall be provided by the contractor for this purpose.

5.6.1.4 Installation of conduit, ductwork, power panels and wiring.- All wiring, conduit, power panels, and ductwork required to interconnect the electronic equipment (i.e., ASR-9 and ATCBI specified in FAA-E-2319b) shall be provided by the contractor and installed in accordance with the building plans and specifications. All wiring and conduit required to interconnect the antennas and tower to the power and electronic systems shall be provided and installed by the contractor.

5.6.1.5 Antenna placement and assembly.- The contractor shall rig, lift, place and secure the individual components of the ASR antenna, and type FA-9764 (FAA-E-2660) or equivalent antenna (GFE) on top of the antenna tower. The antennas shall be installed level, plumb and true to meet the requirements of the system design. If the FA-9764 signal array antenna is presently installed on the radar antenna being replaced, it shall be removed from that antenna and installed on the ASR-9 antenna.

5.6.1.6 Waveguide, RF coaxial cable and supporting hardware installation.- The contractor shall provide and install the ASR waveguide, connectors, adaptors, and all necessary intra-system (e.g., transmitter, receiver, antenna) coaxial cable, connector, and all necessary hardware on the rotating portion of the antenna.

5.6.1.7 Installation of signal and control interface. - The contractor shall provide, install and connect all necessary signal and control interface cabling (wiring) between the ASR building and the antenna tower mounted equipment. The contractor shall install the conduit and shall pull all the

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

cables into the ECJB and terminate. All wiring crossing grounding system conductors shall be in rigid steel conduit extending a minimum of 20 feet on each side of the grounding system conductors.

5.6.2 Remote sites.- System delivery; installation and tune-up shall include all remote site equipment; e.g., cable junction box (CJB), modems, Display Processors, intercommunications equipment and remote control panels. The contractor is required to install such remote site equipment in FAA facilities that are generally located at an airport air traffic control tower; specifically, an electronic equipment room and an air traffic control operations room (e.g., tower cab, tracon room). The contractor will furnish all required wireway ducts and conduit, all interconnecting cables including electrical service cable.

5.7 System alignment and checkout

5.7.1 Electronic equipment.- The contractor shall exercise all system controls to insure their proper operation; trace the video and digital signals through their associated equipments to the Display Processors located at the indicator site and to GFE PPI display equipment. The system shall be properly aligned and tuned to peak performance. The electronic equipment shall be thoroughly tested on-site, and parameters shall be recorded to show the optimum system capability for each channel. Both channels shall be radiated into dummy loads and they shall be left in operation continuously for 72 hours. (The ASR-9 transmitter frequency assigned by the Government will be separated from that of the presently installed ASR system so that operation of the ASR-9 will not interfere with on-going site operations.) If a system failure occurs during the test period, the test shall, at the discretion of the Government, be restarted for an additional 72 hours. Upon successful completion of the 72 hour test, the ASR-9 system will be connected to the antenna subsystem and the Government will conduct a flight inspection. The contractor shall provide the support (30 days) necessary for insuring proper equipment operation during the flight test and to assist in determining the cause of any equipment related problems encountered during the test. The contractor shall be responsible for any corrective action deemed necessary as a result of any equipment related problems.

5.7.2 ASR and beacon antenna orientation and alignment.- The contractor shall align the ASR and beacon antennas and orient the antennas to magnetic north ($\pm 1/2$ degree). The azimuth pulse generators shall be properly zeroed.

5.7.3 Mechanical and electrical equipment.- All electrical and mechanical equipment provided by the contract schedule of this specification shall be aligned and adjusted to the proper operation parameters for the installation site. All equipment shall be operated to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification and the approved designs.

5.8 Cleaning.- The contractor shall deliver, to the Government, a clean radar site facility both inside and out.

5.8.1 Interior.- The contractor shall remove all trash and foreign material from the interior of the radar site buildings. Damage and finish degradation to any building, electronic subsystem interiors, or exterior surfaces, and other installed equipments resulting from transportation and installation activities shall be repaired or replaced as necessary.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

5.8.2 Exterior.- All trash, litter, packing damage and excess material shall be removed from the facility area by the contractor. The access road, parking area, facility plot, and building exteriors, etc., shall be left in the same, or better condition as existed prior to beginning work at the site under this contract.

5.9 Installation personnel.- The contractor shall use only experienced, factory trained personnel for installation supervision of field work performed. Subcontractors used by the contractor (e.g., electrical, rigging, crane service, labor, trash removal, and other miscellaneous work and services) shall be the direct responsibility of the contractor and under his direct supervision at all times.

5.10 Test equipment.- The contractor shall supply all specialized test equipment, test jigs, etc., as required for the subsystem and system testing but not required for the routine maintenance of the system. All other test equipment will be GFE on-site test equipment.

5.11 Spare parts.- The Government will be responsible for supplying one set of replaceable printed circuit boards/modules for GFE during the installation and checkout phase of the program. The contractor shall maintain a log identifying all replaceable printed circuit board/module failures that occur during the installation, checkout and test phases of the program. Such failed units shall be repaired, refurbished or replaced as necessary by the contractor.

5.12 Acceptance data package.- For each site specified in the contract schedule, the contractor shall furnish two complete sets of the acceptance procedures and blank acceptance data forms to the Government representative at the time of on-site delivery of equipment.

5.12.1 Preliminary acceptance data package.- The contractor shall furnish three complete acceptance data packages, to the Contracting Officer, in accordance with the contract schedule. One copy of the manuscript will be returned to the contractor with the Government's comments no later than 45 days after receipt of the preliminary acceptance data package from the contractor. The contractor shall incorporate the Government's comments and return the package for Government approval within 30 days of receipt from the Government. The Government will approve or disapprove the manuscript within 30 days of receipt by the Government from the contractor.

5.12.2 Acceptance testing.- The contractor shall perform all tests and performance checks identified in the acceptance report specified herein and in the test plan.

5.12.3 Acceptance data

5.12.3.1 General concept.- The on-site acceptance data package will be used as the basis for contractor demonstration of equipment compliance to contract requirements, specification requirements, and for Government acceptance of the on-site installation and test at each site. In addition, this report, certified at time of system commissioning, will be used thereafter as a maintenance reference datum for engineering analysis of system performance

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

during periodic inspections, or following corrective action, to isolate system weak points, and to establish continuity of certified system operation in event of an aircraft accident investigation.

5.12.3.2 Integration tests.- When required by the contract, the contractor shall adapt the radar operational equipment to the parameters of the associated radar equipment in accordance with the integration test procedures. During this test, all functions and combinations of functions shall be exercised. As many interfaces and functions shall be active for this test as facility operational requirements will permit.

5.12.3.3 Acceptance record.- The acceptance record shall contain a statement of acceptance of the system complex by the Government as meeting the specification requirements and provide for signature of Government and contractor representatives. The contractor shall certify that each system complex submitted for Government acceptance meets all specification and contract requirements.

5.12.3.4 Sections.- The balance of the report shall be broken into sections as specified in the subparagraphs below. All sections of the acceptance data package shall be incorporated into one binder with provisions for easy removal and provisions to add new pages to the binder in the field.

5.12.3.4.1 Section I - site predelivery preparation.- This section shall contain the necessary procedures and a check list to insure that the site predelivery preparation has been accomplished, in accordance with the requirements of this specification and the site preparation construction package, and is ready for the installation of the electronic equipment system package.

5.12.3.4.2 Section II - mechanical and electrical installation.- This section shall contain procedures and a check list to insure that the installation of the radar electronic cabinets, antennas, waveguides, cabling (wiring), power wiring, conduit, ductwork, grounding and grounding systems, support hardware, etc., have been installed in accordance with specification requirements and good engineering practices. The acceptance of all electrical and mechanical equipment shall be subject to proper operation in accordance with all requirements of this specification and the approved designs while functioning as an ASR system at each established site.

5.12.3.4.3 Section III - operational performance.- This section shall contain thorough procedures and recording spaces for accomplishing a technical appraisal of the system operational performance including the standby power plant where installed. All essential operational parameters, adjustment data and meter readings necessary to determine acceptable performance or required for future verification for evaluation and comparison shall be included. Intermediate parameters, such as waveforms, voltages or resistance measurements primarily used in trouble shooting and available in the instruction book are not required. Standards from applicable FAA specifications and equipment design criteria shall be specified for all waveforms, meter readings and adjustments. In addition, data used for analyzing future system performance, such as clutter map and graphed Range Azimuth Gate (RAG) settings shall be included. The contractor shall be responsible for optimizing and site-adapting all system parameters.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

5.12.3.4.4 Format of section III.- The information pages shall contain the following information (where applicable) for each parameter to be measured and recorded:

- (a) Parameter (name, test point, etc.);
- (b) Standard (standard value or setting);
- (c) Procedure and test equipment type required for measurement;
- (d) Equipment control settings;
- (e) Space for data, photograph; and
- (f) Space for initials of person making measurement and an observer.

5.12.3.4.5 Section IV - equipment inventory.- An inventory of all units installed in the system listed by FAA type number, unit description and unit serial number; a list of all spare replaceable printed circuit boards/modules by unit description and serial number and the on-site failure data log as specified in Paragraph 5.11.

6. TECHNICAL REPORTS

6.1 Reports.- The technical reports cited in this section are not requirements of this ASR specification. These reports are identified only as a matter of information to the contractor. The Government does not represent or guarantee that conformance to items or concepts contained within these reports will insure that the resulting product will meet specification requirements. Any reliance which the contractor places upon these technical reports is wholly at his own risk and shall not relieve him of his contractual obligation to comply with all of the requirements of this specification.

- (a) Technical Data Package for Airport Surveillance Radar Moving Target Detector, October 1979, prepared by Lincoln Laboratory under Contract DOT FATQWAI-679.
- (b) DOT-FAA Order 6140, Systems Program Plan and System Implementation Plan, En Route/Maintenance Processor Subsystem, Remote Center Air Ground/Remote Monitoring Subsystem.
- (c) Technical Report, FAA-RD-81-57, Moving Target Detector (MTD)/Airport Surveillance Radar (ASR-7) Field Evaluation, W. Goodchild, ACT-100H, Federal Aviation Administration Technical Center.

6.2 Source of documents.- Copies of these reports may be obtained from the Contracting Officer in the Federal Aviation Administration Office issuing the invitation for bids or request for proposals. Requests should fully identify material desired. Requests should cite the invitation for bids, request for proposals, or the contract involved or other use to be made of the requested material.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

7. FIELD TEST AND EVALUATION

7.1 System evaluation criteria.- The criteria listed below may be used, but shall not be limited to the listed items, in Phase IB, Field Test and Evaluation to judge level of acceptability of ASR performance for operational use.

- (1) System coverage at nose of beam 55 nm or greater for $1m^2$ target.
- (2) Operational SCV 42db or better.
- (3) Azimuth resolution which allows aircraft separation of 1.5 nm or less up to 25 nm and 2 nm or less between 25 and 40 nm.
- (4) Detection of tangential targets in the clear, over clutter, and in weather. Cancellation of fixed second-time-around targets.
- (5) Interface with ARTS II, ARTS IIIA/SRAP, MPS, and DABS.
- (6) Demonstrated single channel MTBF of 750 hours.
- (7) Preventive maintenance shall be consistent with 80's maintenance concept and shall be demonstrated to be 1 visit/month of 6 hours or less.
- (8) Remote performance analysis of ASR by use of RMS in consonance with the 80's maintenance concept.
- (9) Radar spectrum criteria of assigned S-band frequency range, transmitter stability and transmitted sidelobes is consistent with specified limits.
- (10) Weather channel calibration characteristics and stability.
- (11) Off-line diagnostics isolation of faults to the replaceable printed wiring board and/or module level.
- (12) Minimum use of twisted pair for the total cabling requirements.
- (13) Installation procedure used will minimize existing ASR downtime/interruptions.
- (14) Maximum use of RMS test equipment for preventive and corrective maintenance.
- (15) Meet and/or exceed the design goal of electrical power usage/conservation.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BLANK PAGE

151

APPENDIX I

10. CONTENTS

Paragraph	Title	Page
1.	SCOPE	1
2.	APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	1
2.1	FAA Specifications	1
2.2	Military standards	2
2.3	Military specifications	3
2.4	FAA drawings	3
2.5	Naval Research Laboratory (NRL) Report	4
2.6	FAA standards	4
2.7	Federal documents	4
2.8	Rome Air Development Center (RADC) documents	5
2.9	FAA orders	5
2.10	Lightning protection code	5
2.11	Other documents	5
3.	REQUIREMENTS	6
3.1	Summary of equipment to be furnished by contractor	6
3.2	Definitions	7
3.2.1	Principal azimuth plane	7
3.2.2	Principal elevation plane	7
3.2.3	Local and remote	7
3.2.4	Preheat	8
3.2.5	Radiating and standby channels	8
3.2.6	Noise of the beam	8
3.2.7	System mean-time-to-restore (MTR)	8
3.2.8	Availability	8
3.2.9	Subsystem mean-time-to-repair (MTTR)	8
3.2.10	Service life	8
3.2.11	Failure categorization	8
3.2.11.1	Relevant failure	8
3.2.11.2	Externally induced	8
3.2.11.3	Failure outside of test time	8
3.2.11.4	Secondary failures	8
3.2.11.5	Nonrelevant function failures	9
3.2.11.6	Corrected failures	9
3.2.11.7	Redundant elements	9
3.2.12	ASR-9 single channel	9
3.2.13	Mean bench repair time	9
3.2.14	Standard maintenance equipment	9
3.2.15	Special maintenance equipment	9
3.3	Power source	9
3.3.1	Prevention of data loss	10
3.3.2	Service conditions	10
3.4	System performance and basic design	10
3.4.1	System description	10
3.4.1.1	System interfaces	11
3.4.2	System coverage	11
3.4.3	System performance characteristics	12
3.4.3.1	System stability	12
3.4.3.2	Capacity	13
3.4.3.3	Primary radar accuracy	13

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.4.3.3.1	Range accuracy	13
3.4.3.3.2	Azimuth accuracy	13
3.4.3.4	Beacon Target Detector (BTD) performance requirements	14
3.4.3.4.1	Probability of detection	14
3.4.3.4.2	Range resolution	14
3.4.3.4.3	Azimuth resolution	14
3.4.3.4.4	Range accuracy	14
3.4.3.4.5	Azimuth accuracy	14
3.4.3.4.6	Split reports	14
3.4.3.4.7	Code validation and accuracy	15
3.4.3.4.8	False reports	15
3.4.3.5	System operation	15
3.4.3.6	System data delays	15
3.4.4	Computer program	15
3.4.4.1	Firmware	16
3.5	Equipment configuration and operating modes	16
3.5.1	Configuration	16
3.5.2	Antenna tower	16
3.5.3	Operating mode	16
3.6	Reliability and maintainability programs	16
3.6.1	Reliability program	16
3.6.1.1	Program plan	16
3.6.1.2	Reliability management	17
3.6.1.3	Program tasks	17
3.6.1.3.1	Design reviews	17
3.6.1.3.2	Reliability (availability) apportionment task	17
3.6.1.3.3	Reliability modeling task	17
3.6.1.3.4	Failure Modes, Effects Criticality and Analysis (FMECA) task	17
3.6.1.3.5	Reliability analysis and predictions task	18
3.6.1.3.6	Parts control task	18
3.6.1.3.7	Failure reporting, analysis and corrective action task	18
3.6.1.3.8	Reliability demonstration task	19
3.6.2	Maintainability program	19
3.6.2.1	Program plan	19
3.6.2.2	Maintainability management	19
3.6.2.3	Program tasks	19
3.6.2.3.1	Maintainability apportionment	19
3.6.2.3.2	Failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA)	20
3.6.2.3.3	Maintainability analysis and predictions	20
3.6.2.3.4	Maintainability demonstration	20
3.6.2.3.4.1	Module bench repair	20
3.6.3	Reliability and maintainability numerical requirements	20
3.7	Documentation furnished	21
3.7.1	System design data	21
3.7.1.1	System design deviations	21
3.7.2	Drawings and technical memoranda	22

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.7.2.1	Microfilm copies	22
3.7.3	Power consumption	22
3.7.4	Required floor space and weight	23
3.7.5	Required test equipment	23
3.7.6	Remoting cables	23
3.7.7	Revision of documentation	23
3.7.8	Radar spectrum engineering criteria	24
3.7.8.1	RF filtering	24
3.7.9	PERF progress reporting	24
3.7.10	Test plan	25
3.7.11	Test reports	25
3.7.12	Firmware/software documentation	25
3.8	Antenna assembly	25
3.8.1	Basic antenna design requirements	25
3.8.1.1	Antenna stability	26
3.8.1.2	Ease of maintenance	26
3.8.2	Antenna mechanical design requirements	26
3.8.2.1	Not used	26
3.8.2.2	Provision for tilting	26
3.8.2.2.1	Tilting mechanism	26
3.8.2.2.2	Tilt indicator	27
3.8.2.2.3	Tilt chart	27
3.8.2.3	Drive motor safety switch	27
3.8.2.4	Not used	27
2.8.2.5	Casting	27
2.8.2.6	Not used	27
3.8.2.7	Not used	27
3.8.2.8	Safety wiring	27
3.8.2.9	Leveling	28
3.8.3	Test antenna	28
3.8.4	Mounting pedestal	28
3.8.4.1	Slip ring assembly	28
3.8.4.2	Pedestal overhaul	28
3.8.4.3	Lubrication	29
3.8.4.4	Azimuth indication	29
3.8.4.5	Braking provisions	29
3.8.4.6	Factory run-in test	29
3.8.4.7	Antenna mounting	29
3.8.4.8	AC power receptacle	29
3.8.5	Drive mechanisms	30
3.8.5.1	Lubrication	30
3.8.6	Rotary joint	30
3.8.6.1	Operating characteristics	30
3.8.6.2	Isolation	32
3.8.6.3	Rotary joint finish	32
3.8.6.4	Mechanical requirements	32
3.8.6.5	Not used	32
3.8.6.6	Lubrication	32
3.8.6.7	Maintenance provisions	32
3.8.7	Reflector	32

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.8.7.1	Contour deflection	32
3.8.7.2	Contour jigs, fixtures, templates	33
3.8.7.3	Field check provisions	33
3.8.7.4	Beacon antenna provisions	33
3.8.7.4.1	Antenna support pads	33
3.8.7.4.2	Radar/beacon directional antenna alignment	33
3.8.7.4.3	Beacon antenna tilt	34
3.8.7.5	Antenna materials and finish	34
3.8.8	Azimuth position data system	34
3.8.8.1	Dual system requirement	34
3.8.8.2	Not used	34
3.8.8.3	Azimuth pulse information	35
3.8.8.3.1	Azimuth Pulse Generator (APG)	35
3.8.8.3.1.1	Operational and mechanical requirements	35
3.8.8.3.2	Azimuth accuracy	35
3.9	Antenna RF characteristics	35
3.9.1	Power gain	36
3.9.2	Voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR)	36
3.9.3	Not used	36
3.9.4	Azimuth relative field strength patterns	36
3.9.5	Azimuth side lobes	37
3.9.6	Elevation relative field strength patterns	37
3.9.6.1	Separation between the main and passive feed horn antenna patterns	38
3.9.7	Back radiation	38
3.9.8	Horizontal polarization component	38
3.9.8.1	Vertical/circular polarization	39
3.9.8.2	Phase disturbance due to polarization switching ..	39
3.9.9	Integrated Cancellation Ratio (ICR)	39
3.9.10	Directional beam squint, frequency	39
3.9.11	Antenna pattern tests	40
3.9.11.1	Vertical polarization pattern tests	40
3.9.11.2	Circular polarization pattern tests	41
3.9.11.3	Other antenna tests	42
3.10	Transmitter-modulation assembly	42
3.10.1	Physical size	43
3.10.2	Transmitter general requirements	43
3.10.2.1	Operating frequency	43
3.10.2.2	RF pulse duration	43
3.10.2.3	Stability	43
3.10.3	Transmitter output tube	43
3.10.3.1	Beam focusing	44
3.10.3.2	Transmitter cooling	44
3.10.3.3	Output window	44
3.10.3.4	VSWR	44
3.10.3.5	Mechanical features	44
3.10.3.5.1	Tuning	44
3.10.3.5.2	Ease of maintenance	44
3.10.3.6	Ion pump	45
3.10.4	Metering	45

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.10.5	Arc protection	45
3.10.6	X-radiation shielding	45
3.10.7	Transmitter modulator	45
3.10.7.1	Interlocks	45
3.10.8	Transmitter high-voltage (HV) power supply	45
3.10.8.1	Voltage adjustment	46
3.10.8.2	Filtering	46
3.10.8.3	Inrush current	46
3.10.9	RF drive	46
3.10.9.1	Klystron RF input circuit	46
3.10.9.2	Frequency tolerance	46
3.10.10	Protective circuitry	46
3.10.10.1	Recycling	47
3.10.10.2	Time delays	47
3.10.10.3	Overvoltage protection	47
3.10.11	Metering and indicator lamps	47
3.10.12	Transmitter-modular pulse monitoring	47
3.10.13	Klystron oil reservoir	48
3.10.14	Klystron oil dielectric strength test	48
3.11	Receiver assembly	48
3.11.1	Radio Frequency Generator (RFG)	48
3.11.1.1	Shielding	48
3.11.1.2	Adjustment	49
3.11.1.3	Stable Local Oscillator (STALO)	49
3.11.1.4	Intermediate Frequency (IF) Coherent Oscillator (CONO)	49
3.11.1.4.1	CONO output	49
3.11.1.4.2	CONO channel	49
3.11.1.5	Transmitter driver	49
3.11.2	System sensitivity	50
3.11.3	Noise figure	50
3.11.4	Circuit interaction	50
3.11.5	TR devices	50
3.11.5.1	Receiver input bandpass filter	50
3.11.5.2	STC/antenna beam selector	51
3.11.5.2.1	Sensitivity Time Control (STC)	51
3.11.5.2.2	Receiver blanking	51
3.11.5.3	Antenna pattern selection	52
3.11.5.3.1	Antenna pattern selector	52
3.11.6	Receiver	52
3.11.6.1	RF amplifier	53
3.11.6.2	Receiver signal mixer	53
3.11.6.3	Receiver IF preamplifier	53
3.11.6.4	IF amplifier	54
3.11.6.5	Phase detectors	54
3.11.6.6	Video amplifiers	54
3.11.6.7	Analog-to-digital converters (A/D)	54
3.11.6.8	Analog-to-digital converter (A/D) output interface	54
3.11.6.9	I&Q quadrature accuracy	55

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.12	Moving Target Detector (MTD) processing	
	subsystem	55
3.12.1.1	Not used	55
3.12.1.2	Two-level weather contours	55
3.12.1.3	Range clock pulses	55
3.12.2	System Timing Unit (STU)	55
3.12.2.1	Radar timing signals	56
3.12.2.2	Radar PRF	56
3.12.2.3	Time base	56
3.12.2.4	Data acquisition control signals	56
3.12.2.5	CPI to azimuth synchronization	56
3.12.2.6	DSP processor timing signals	57
3.12.2.7	Maintenance and performance timing signals	57
3.12.3	Digital Signal Processor (DSP)	57
3.12.3.1	Digital signal processor inputs	58
3.12.3.2	Digital signal processor outputs	58
3.12.3.3	Major functions of the digital signal processor ..	58
3.12.3.3.1	Digital signal processor parameters	59
3.12.3.4	Digital signal processor performance	
	requirements	59
3.12.3.4.1	Overall performance	59
3.12.3.4.1.1	Data memory	60
3.12.3.4.2	Saturation/Interference (S/I) testing	60
3.12.3.4.2.1	Saturation level test	60
3.12.3.4.2.2	Interference test	60
3.12.3.4.3	Filters	61
3.12.3.4.3.1	Filter characteristics	61
3.12.3.4.3.2	Magnitude of filter outputs	61
3.12.3.4.4	Adaptive thresholding	61
3.12.3.4.4.1	Adaptive thresholding for 0 nm to 1/2 nm	
	range gates	61
3.12.3.4.5	Clutter map	61
3.12.3.4.6	Zero-velocity filter thresholding	63
3.12.3.4.7	Zero-velocity filter overload limiting	63
3.12.3.4.8	Combined thresholding	63
3.12.3.4.8.1	Combined thresholding 9 nm to 1/2 nm	63
3.12.3.4.9	Not used	63
3.12.3.4.10	Filter normalization	64
3.12.3.4.11	Weather processing module	64
3.12.4	Correlation and Interpolation processor (C&I)	64
3.12.4.1	C&I processor inputs and outputs	65
3.12.4.2	Major functions of the C&I processor	65
3.12.4.2.1	C&I parameters	66
3.12.4.3	C&I processor performance requirements	66
3.12.4.3.1	Input data processing	66
3.12.4.3.2	Thresholding/censoring map	66
3.12.4.3.3	Adaptive amplitude censoring	66
3.12.4.3.4	Correlating of primitive reports	67
3.12.4.3.4.1	Elimination of RFI False Alarms	67
3.12.4.3.4.2	Supplemental elimination of RFI false alarm	67

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.12.4.3.5	Interpolating target reports	67
3.12.4.3.6	Second adaptive magnitudes censoring	68
3.12.4.3.7	Target load/false alarm control	69
3.12.4.3.7.1	Target report threshold level	70
3.12.4.3.7.2	Primitive report threshold level	71
3.12.4.3.8	Two-level weather smoothing and contouring	71
3.12.4.3.8.1	Weather data smoothing	71
3.12.4.3.9	Real-time monitoring	71
3.12.4.3.10	Output formatting	72
3.12.5	Surveillance Processor (SP)	72
3.12.5.1	Surveillance processor inputs	72
3.12.5.2	Surveillance processor outputs	73
3.12.5.3	Major processing steps of the surveillance processor	73
3.12.5.4	Surveillance processor implementation	73
3.12.5.5	Beacon Target Detector (BTD) subsystem	73
3.12.5.5.1	Beacon video	73
3.12.5.5.2	Beacon mode pair trigger	74
3.12.5.5.3	Antenna azimuth data	74
3.12.5.5.4	Failure indicators	74
3.12.5.5.5	Video selection and conditioning	75
3.12.5.5.5.1	Internal test video	75
3.12.5.5.5.1.1	RTQC test target	75
3.12.5.5.5.1.2	Test target generator	75
3.12.5.5.6	Detailed functional requirements for the BTD	75
3.12.5.5.6.1	Video quantizer	76
3.12.5.5.6.2	Bracket detection	77
3.12.5.5.6.3	Code extraction	77
3.12.5.5.6.4	Garble sensing	78
3.12.5.5.6.5	BTD timing	78
3.12.5.5.6.6	Target detection	79
3.12.5.5.6.7	Code validation	79
3.12.5.5.6.8	Code transformation	80
3.12.5.5.6.9	Beacon target position bias correction	80
3.12.5.5.6.10	Beacon run length processing	80
3.12.5.5.6.11	Beacon processing range	81
3.12.5.5.6.12	Beacon and search target merge	81
3.12.5.5.6.13	Beacon offset	82
3.12.5.5.6.14	BTD output target message contents	82
3.12.5.5.6.15	BTD self-test	83
3.12.5.5.6.15.1	Operational self-test	83
3.12.5.5.6.15.2	Diagnostic self-test	84
3.12.5.5.6.16	BTD status monitoring and reporting	84
3.12.5.6	Surveillance processor primary radar performance requirements	84
3.12.5.6.1	Overall performance	84
3.12.5.6.2	Target report-to-track association	85
3.12.5.6.3	Correlation	87
3.12.5.6.3.1	Minimum distance requirement	87
3.12.5.6.4	Track update	87

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.12.5.6.5	Track initiation	89
3.12.5.6.6	Azimuth synchronization message	89
3.12.5.6.7	Output format	89
3.12.6	Surveillance data switch	89
3.12.7	Surveillance and Communications Interface	
	Processor (SCIP)	89
3.12.7.1	SCIP data inputs	90
3.12.7.2	SCIP outputs	90
3.12.7.2.1	SCIP Display Processor (DP) subsystem output	
	characteristics	91
3.12.7.2.2	Target azimuth and range extent	93
3.12.7.2.3	Beacon target position offset	93
3.12.7.2.4	Video/APG/trigger alignment	93
3.12.7.3	Correlated radar and beacon/radar reinforced	
	video	93
3.12.7.4	Uncorrelated radar video	93
3.12.7.5	Beacon analog video	94
3.12.7.6	Weather video	94
3.12.7.7	Beacon reply code video	94
3.12.7.7.1	Beacon mode pair trigger	95
3.12.7.8	Video map/gate generator	95
3.12.7.9	Radar pretrigger	95
3.12.7.10	Azimuth pulse shaper amplifier	95
3.12.7.11	ACP, ARP, trigger, and video data distribution	
	amplifier assembly	95
3.12.7.12	Display video control boxes	95
3.12.7.13	Maintenance SCIP	96
3.12.7.14	Switchover unit	96
3.13	Performance monitoring	96
3.13.1	On-line/off-line monitoring	96
3.13.2	Off-line diagnostics	97
3.13.3	Primary radar test target generator	97
3.13.3.1	Modes of operation	97
3.13.3.1.1	Real Time Quality Control (RTQC) target(s)	97
3.13.3.1.2	Strobe, ring, and wedge targets	98
3.13.3.1.3	Weather targets	98
3.13.4	Performance/status display subsystem	98
3.13.4.1	Performance/status display terminal and DEK	98
3.13.4.2	Microprocessor	99
3.13.5	Firmware requirements	99
3.13.6	Special purpose interface unit	102
3.13.7	Test equipment for performance monitoring	102
3.13.8	Test equipment installation/sensors and	
	interfaces	102
3.13.9	Report processing mode	102
3.13.9.1	Alarm report	102
3.13.9.2	Status report	102
3.13.9.3	MMS contractor-MPS contractor coordination	102
3.13.9.4	Micro-processor/micro-computer programs	103
3.13.10	Programmable alarm limits	103

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.13.10.1	Pre-alarm filtering	103
3.13.11	Interface documents	103
3.13.11.1	Interface control document level 1	103
3.13.11.2	Interface control document level 2	104
3.14	RF plumbing	104
3.14.1	Waveguide circulator	104
3.14.2	Flexible waveguide	104
3.14.3	Directional couplers	104
3.14.4	Lowpass filter	105
3.14.5	Waveguide switches	105
3.14.6	Transmitter RF dummy load	106
3.14.6.1	Passive path RF termination	106
3.14.7	Waveguides	106
3.15	Range/azimuth gate generator (RAG)	106
3.15.1	Range/azimuth gate generator synchronization	106
3.15.2	Antenna beam switching	106
3.15.3	Test trigger	107
3.15.4	RAG general requirements	107
3.16	System control	107
3.16.1	Point of control	107
3.16.2	Local site off-line control	107
3.16.3	Control signal characteristics	108
3.16.4	Not used	108
3.16.5	Readback function	108
3.16.6	Common system controls	108
3.16.7	System control panels	109
3.16.8	Control power supplies	109
3.16.9	Alarm controls	109
3.16.9.1	Radar building alarm	110
3.16.10	Spare control circuits	110
3.17	Radar Cable Junction Box (RCJB)	110
3.18	Maintenance facilities and documentation	110
3.18.1	Instruction books	110
3.18.2	Contents of trouble shooting manual	111
3.18.3	Construction and binding	111
3.18.4	Review and acceptance	111
3.18.5	Parts list	111
3.18.6	Parts list tabulation	111
3.18.7	Not used	112
3.18.8	System grounding	112
3.18.9	Video switching	113
3.18.10	Digital recorder output	113
3.18.11	Maintenance display	113
3.18.11.1	Video circuitry	113
3.18.11.2	Controls	114
3.18.11.3	Power supplies	114
3.18.11.4	Auxiliary feature	114
3.18.11.5	Connections for maintenance display	114
3.18.11.6	Connection provisions	114
3.18.11.7	Cart	115

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.18.12	Intercommunication system	115
3.19	General requirements	115
3.19.1	Electrical requirements	115
3.19.1.1	Semiconductor terminal identification	115
3.19.1.2	Resistor compensated diodes	115
3.19.1.3	Controls	115
3.19.1.3.1	Location of controls	115
3.19.1.4	Relays	116
3.19.1.5	Regulation	116
3.19.1.6	Ripple voltage	116
3.19.1.7	Power supply protection	116
3.19.1.8	Load protection	116
3.19.1.9	Power supply indicators	117
3.19.1.10	Power supply metering	117
3.19.2	Electromagnetic interference and susceptibility ..	117
3.19.3	Surge protection	117
3.19.4	Commercially available equipment	117
3.20	Packaging and construction	118
3.20.1	Cabinet design	118
3.20.1.1	Overheat warning devices	119
3.20.1.2	Cabinet illumination	119
3.20.1.3	Front panel connectors and cables	119
3.20.1.4	Shorting rods	119
3.20.1.5	Transmitter cabinet components	119
3.20.1.6	Indicator light lens color	119
3.20.2	Ventilation and cooling equipment	120
3.20.2.1	Ventilation blowers	120
3.20.3	Modular concept	120
3.20.3.1	Plug-in modules	120
3.20.3.2	Mounting	121
3.20.3.3	Connectors	121
3.20.3.4	Module/card extenders	121
3.20.3.5	Solderless wrapped electrical connections	121
3.20.3.6	Electrical filters	122
3.20.3.7	Ferrous materials	122
3.20.3.8	Wire identification	122
3.20.3.9	Printed circuit cards	122
3.20.3.9.1	Nonaxial-leaded parts	122
3.20.3.9.2	Air filters	123
3.20.3.10	Transformers	123
3.20.3.10.1	Transformers, inductors and coils	123
3.20.3.11	Sockets for microelectronic devices	123
3.20.3.12	Parts and material	123
3.20.3.12.1	Data requirements	124
3.20.3.12.2	General	124
3.20.3.12.3	Requirements of nonstandard part approval form ...	124
3.20.3.12.4	Preparation of the NPAA form	124
3.20.3.12.5	Military parts control advisory group	126
3.20.3.12.6	Procedures	126
3.20.4	Exterior metallic surfaces	127

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
3.21	Receive only Wx channel	128
3.21.1	Inputs	128
3.21.1.1	6-level Wx input during LP operation	128
3.21.2	Noise figure	128
3.21.3	TR devices	129
3.21.4	Receiver input bandpass filter	129
3.21.5	STC	129
3.21.6	Sensitivity Time Control (STC)	129
3.21.7	Receiver blanking	130
3.21.8	Receiver	130
3.21.9	RF amplifier	130
3.21.10	Receiver signal mixer	131
3.21.11	Receiver IF preamplifier	131
3.21.12	IF amplifier	131
3.21.13	Wx channel processor	131
3.21.14	Wx channel output	132
3.21.15	Weather data mode select unit	132
4.	QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS	132
4.1	General quality assurance requirements	133
4.1.1	Phase IA Development Test and Evaluation (DT&E) ..	133
4.1.2	Phase IB Field Test and Evaluation (FT&E)	134
4.1.3	Phase II Production Acceptance Test and Evaluation (PAT&E)	134
4.1.4	Quality control system	134
4.1.5	Software	134
4.2	Phase IA DT&E requirements	134
4.2.1	Phase IA type test	134
4.2.1.1	Phase IA type test requirements	135
4.2.2	Design qualification tests	136
4.2.2.1	Antenna assembly and alignment	136
4.2.2.2	Antenna manufacturing contour tolerance test	136
4.2.2.3	System alignment	136
4.2.2.4	System and unit coverage verification	136
4.3	Phase IB FT&E requirements	136
4.3.1	Reliability demonstration	137
4.3.1.1	Reliability demonstration test log	137
4.3.1.2	Reliability demonstration test report	138
4.3.2	Maintainability demonstration tests	138
4.3.2.1	Corrective maintenance test	138
4.3.2.2	Preventive maintenance test	138
4.3.2.3	Maintainability demonstration test log	138
4.3.2.4	Maintainability demonstration test report	138
4.3.2.5	Module maintenance demonstration test (MTR)	139
4.3.3	Peak of beam system coverage	139
4.3.4	System coverage	139
4.3.5	Operational Subclutter Visibility (SCV)	139
4.3.6	Azimuth resolution	139
4.3.7	Range resolution	140
4.3.8	Two target resolution	140
4.3.9	Detection of tangential targets	140

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
4.3.10	Interface test	141
4.3.11	Remote monitoring subsystem	141
4.3.12	Weather channel	141
4.3.13	Electrical power	141
4.3.14	Environmental characteristics	141
4.4	Phase II PAT&E requirements	141
4.4.1	System and subsystem/unit production test	142
4.4.2	Production tests	142
5.	ON-SITE INSTALLATION, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE	143
5.1	Equipment and services to be furnished by the contractor	143
5.1.1	General	143
5.1.2	Documentation to be furnished	144
5.2	Not used	144
5.3	Air traffic control operating constraints	144
5.4	General installation plan requirements	144
5.4.1	Installation documents	146
5.4.2	As-built installation drawings	147
5.4.3	Interface control documents	147
5.4.4	Integration test procedures	147
5.5	Conduct of installation	147
5.5.1	Grounding system	147
5.5.2	Power distribution loading	147
5.6	Standard system configuration	147
5.6.1	Transmitter site, ASR building	147
5.6.1.1	ASR-9 equipment installation	147
5.6.1.2	Installation and checkout tasks	147
5.6.1.3	Electrical connection	148
5.6.1.4	Installation of conduit, ductwork, power panels and wiring	148
5.6.1.5	Antenna placement and assembly	148
5.6.1.6	Waveguide, RF coaxial cable and supporting hardware installation	148
5.6.1.7	Installation of signal and control interface	148
5.6.2	Remote sites	149
5.7	System alignment and checkout	149
5.7.1	Electronic equipment	149
5.7.2	ASR and beacon antenna orientation and alignment	149
5.7.3	Mechanical and electrical equipment	149
5.8	Cleaning	149
5.8.1	Interior	149
5.8.2	Exterior	150
5.9	Installation personnel	150
5.10	Test equipment	150
5.11	Spare parts	150
5.12	Acceptance data package	150
5.12.1	Preliminary acceptance data package	150
5.12.2	Acceptance testing	150
5.12.3	Acceptance data	150

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (contd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
5.12.3.1	General concept	150
5.12.3.2	Integration tests	151
5.12.3.3	Acceptance record	151
5.12.3.4	Sections	151
5.12.3.4.1	Section I - site predelivery preparation	151
5.12.3.4.2	Section II - mechanical and electrical installation	151
5.12.3.4.3	Section III - operational performance	151
5.12.3.4.4	Format of section III	152
5.12.3.4.5	Section IV - equipment inventory	152
6.	TECHNICAL REPORTS	152
6.1	Reports	152
6.2	Source of documents	152
7.	FIELD TEST AND EVALUATION	153
7.1	System evaluation criteria	153

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

CONTENTS (concd)

Paragraph	Title	Page
Table I	Filter Characteristics	62
Figure 3.12.5-1	Scan-to-Scan Correlation Stage Diagram	86
Figure A		125
Figure 30-1	RS-449 Interface Signal Connection and Circuit Assignment for C&I/DARS Interface	176
Figure 30-2	C&I Processor Output Format	178
Figure 30-3	ASR-9 C&I Processor Target Report Format	181
Figure 30-4	RS-449 Interface Signal Connection and Circuit Assignment for DARS/SDS Interface	183
Figure 30-5	DARS Beacon Report Format	185
Figure 30-6	DARS Search (Radar Report) Format	186
Figure 30-7	DARS Beacon RTQC Report Format	187
Figure 30-8	Search RTQC Format	188
Figure 50-1	Single Beacon ARTS III System	196
Figure 50-2	DEDS Block Diagram	197
15.	Appendix I Contents	155
20.	Appendix II Glossary	169
30.	Appendix III ASR-9 External Interface	173
40.	Appendix IV Not used	195
50.	Appendix V ARTS III/ATCBI Interface Data	199

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX II

20. GLOSSARY

20.1 Scope. - This glossary defines acronyms and abbreviated terms used in this specification.

AC	Alternating Current
ACP	Azimuth Change Pulse
A/D	Analog to Digital
APG	Azimuth Pulse Generator
ARP	Azimuth Reference Pulse
ASR	Airport Surveillance Radar
BITE	Built in Test Equipment
C&I	Correlation and Interpolation
CFAR	Constant False Alarm Rate
COHO	Coherent Oscillator
CP	Circular Polarization
CPI	Coherent Processing Interval
CRT	Cathode Ray Tube
DABS	Discrete Address Beacon System
D/A	Digital to Analog
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibels above or below 1 mw = $\pm$ dBm
dBz	Weather Reflectivity Level in Decibels
DC	Direct Current
DEK	Data Entry Keyboard
f_d	Doppler Frequency
FMEA	Failure Mode Effect Analysis

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

FIR	Finite Impulse Response
FMECA	Failure Modes Effects and Criticality Analysis
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GHz	Gigahertz
Hz	Hertz
HV	High Voltage
I	In-phase Signal
IC	Integrated Circuit
ICR	Integrated Cancellation Ratio
IF	Intermediate Frequency
I&Q	In-phase and Quadrature Phase Signal
KW	Kilowatt
LP	Linear Polarization
MDS	Minimum Discernible Signal
MHz	Megahertz
MIL	Military
MLT	Mean Level Threshold
MPS	Maintenance Processor Subsystem
MSL	Mean Sea Level
MTBF	Mean Time between Failures
MTD	Moving Target Detector
MTI	Moving Target Indicator
MTR	Mean Time to Restore
MTTR	Mean Time to Repair
MW	Megawatt

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

mV	Millivolt
nm	Nautical Mile
NRL	Naval Research Laboratory
nsec	Nanosecond
PC	Printed Circuit
Pd	Probability of Detection
PERT	Program Evaluation Review Technique
PFA	Probability of False Alarms
PPI	Planned Position Indicator
PPS	Pulses per Second
PRF	Pulse Repetition Frequency
PRI	Pulse Repetition Interval
PSIG	Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
Q	Quadrature Phase Signal
RAG	Range Azimuth Gate
RBPM	Radar Beacon Performance Monitor
RCJB	Radar Control Junction Box
RF	Radio Frequency
RFG	Radio Frequency Generation
RMA	Reliability/Maintainability/Availability
RMS	Remote Maintenance Subsystem
RPM	Revolutions per Minute
R/T	Receive/Transmit
S/I	Saturation/Interference
SCFM	Standard Cubic Feet per Minute

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

SGP	Single Gate Processing
S/N	Signal to Noise Ratio
STALO	Stable Local Oscillator
STC	Sensitivity Time Control
STR	Strength of Target Report
STU	System Timing Unit
T/R	Transmit/receive
TTC	Test Target Generator
TTL	Transistor Transistor Logic
T_0	Time at which the main RF pulse is transmitted
TRACON	Terminal Radar Control
TRACAB	Terminal Radar Cab
V	Volts
VDC	Volts Direct Current
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
WG	Waveguide
ZVF	Zero Velocity Filter

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX III

30. ASR-9 EXTERNAL INTERFACE

30.1 Scope.- This appendix describes the electrical characteristics and message formats of both the DABS/ASR-9 interface (local) and the remote ASR-9 (SCIP) interface to the ATC facility (e.g., ARTS). It is the intent to utilize national and international standards to insure the highest degree of compatibility with both current and future equipment.

30.2 General interface characteristics.- The interface at the local site is composed of the ASR-9 C&I processor to the DABS sensor interface, the DABS sensor to the ASR-9 SP Beacon Target Detector (BTD) interface and the DABS sensor to the ASR-9 SDS interface. At the remote site, the interface is composed of the ASR-9 SCIP to the terminal display equipment interface, and the ASR-9 SCIP to the terminal computer facility interface. The Surveillance and Communications Interface Processor (SCIP) will contain the Display Processor (DP) and a GFE Digital Sweep Generator (DSG). The DSG is actually equipment which will be removed from the existing Common Equipment (CE) at ARTS IIIA sites. The DSG is not necessary for ARTS IIA sites since the sweep generation function is contained within each display. The SCIP will distribute surveillance data to the DP and surveillance and communications data to ARTS IIIA (or ARTS IIA). The surveillance and communication data interface to ARTS IIIA and ARTS IIA shall be identical. The DP will convert radar, beacon, and weather reports to reconstituted video suitable for presentation on the time shared displays. This interface to the time shared displays and the SCIP interface to ARTS is specified herein.

30.2.1 ASR-9 C&I processor to DABS sensor.- All output messages from the ASR-9 C&I processor are transmitted to the DABS sensor via a high-speed dedicated communication link. These messages consist of surveillance messages and status messages. Surveillance data messages are prepared for transmission in the C&I processor, the transmission protocol is added, and the completed messages are buffered and transmitted to the DABS sensor when the communication link is available. No error recovery procedures are implemented in the C&I processor protocol due to the high frequency of target updates.

30.2.2 DABS sensor to ASR-9 SP beacon target detector.- The ASR-9 SP BTD shall receive beacon video from either the DABS sensor (when operating in the ATCRBs backup mode) or the local ATCRBs.

30.2.3 DABS sensor to ASR-9 SDS.- All output messages from the DABS sensor are transmitted to the ASR-9 SDS via a high speed dedicated communications link. These messages consist of surveillance reports and status and alarm messages. No error recovery procedures are implemented due to the high frequency of target updates.

30.2.4 ASR-9 SCIP to terminal facility.- The ASR-9 Surveillance and Communications Interface Processor (SCIP) receives surveillance data messages from the Surveillance Data Switch (SDS) and communication data from the DABS sensor and the ARTS. The surveillance data will consist of beacon, beacon/radar reinforced and radar only reports. The source of surveillance data will be from:

- (1) The DABS sensor (if installed); or

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (2) The ASR-9 Surveillance Processor (SP) when the DABS sensor is not installed, or when the DABS sensor has failed.

Weather reports to the SCIP are available from two sources, 2-level (high and low intensity) weather reports generated at the ASR-9 Correlation and Interpolation (C&I) processor and 6-level weather reports generated at the ASR-9 6-level Weather Processor. Video, trigger, azimuth sweep data, ACP, and ARP interface requirements are specified in Section 30.6.1.3. The SCIP will distribute the surveillance data to the Display Processor (DP) and to the ARTS. The format of the surveillance data shall be the Common Digitizer format (Option 1) or the Common Digitizer format as defined in FAA-RD-80-14 (Option 2). These formats are specified in 30.5.3. The communication data interface for data to/from the SCIP and ARTS is specified in 30.6.3.

30.3 ASR-9 C&I processor to DABS sensor interface

30.3.1 Physical control level

30.3.1.1 Communication links.-- There shall be two communication links from two C&I processors to the DABS sensor. One link will be considered primary, and the other secondary. In the event of a primary link failure, an automatic selection of the secondary link shall occur at the DABS sensor (30.3.1.2). Each communication link shall consist of four-twisted pairs of communications lines. These lines shall contain the following signals:

- (1) Transmitted Data
- (2) Transmitted Data Timing
- (3) DABS processor ready (level)
- (4) C&I processor ready (level)

These detailed signal requirements are more fully defined in 30.3.1.3. Data shall be transmitted over both links simultaneously. It is the responsibility of the DABS sensor to select whichever communication link is operational.

30.3.1.2 Communication link switchover.-- An automatic communication link selection of the secondary link shall occur if the DABS sensor declares a failure on the primary communication link. A failure is declared as the result of one or more of the following reasons:

- (1) Loss of input data for a period exceeding $4(1-10,1)^*$ (SP)** seconds;
- (2) Loss of the transmitted data timing signal;

*Note: The notation $4(1-10,1)$ is used to indicate that the recommended value is four seconds, but permissible values can range from one to 10 seconds, in increments of one second.

**SP indicates a system parameter.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

- (3) Loss of the C&I processor ready signal; and
- (4) An excessive number of data errors, 3(1-6,1), have been detected on the communication link.

The DABS sensor shall continue to receive data over the secondary communications link until one of the following occurs:

- (1) a manual switchover to the primary link occurs in the DABS sensor (by keyboard entry at the DABS sensor); or
- (2) a failure is declared on the secondary link.

If failures have been declared on both the primary and secondary link, the ASR-9 C&I processor shall be considered inoperative. When this occurs the DABS sensor shall stop receiving data on both communication links. Receiving shall be capable of being restarted automatically and through the DABS sensor. Automatic restart shall be accomplished by allowing the DABS sensor to sample both links every 2(1-6,1) (SP) seconds. If valid data is detected, the C&I processor shall be declared available, and the DABS sensor shall process the data received on the operational link. If both links are operational, the primary link shall be used. If the C&I processor detects a failure in the "DABS sensor processor ready" signal, it shall disable the "C&I processor ready" signal for that communication link. This action shall force the DABS sensor into a communication link switchover.

30.3.1.3 Communication interface characteristics.- The electrical and mechanical characteristics of the communication interface shall conform to EIA Standard RS-449. This interface shall be a category I circuit with the balanced electrical characteristics as specified in EIA Standard RS-422. The signalling rate shall be 56,000* bits per second with the data timing source supplied on the Terminal Timing (TT) circuit by a generator within the ASR-9. Figure 30-1 defines the RS-449 circuit assignment and usage.

30.3.2 Link control level

30.3.2.1 Procedures.- The surveillance data - communications link level protocol to be used between the C&I Processor and the DABS sensor shall be the bit-oriented Advanced Data Communication Control Procedure (ADCCP) as per ANSI X3.66. The ADCCP provides for three classes of procedures. Only one of these is required for this application.

*Note: In multiples of 8000 bits per second as per ANSI Standard X3.36-1973. See Appendix A for maximum signaling rate calculation.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

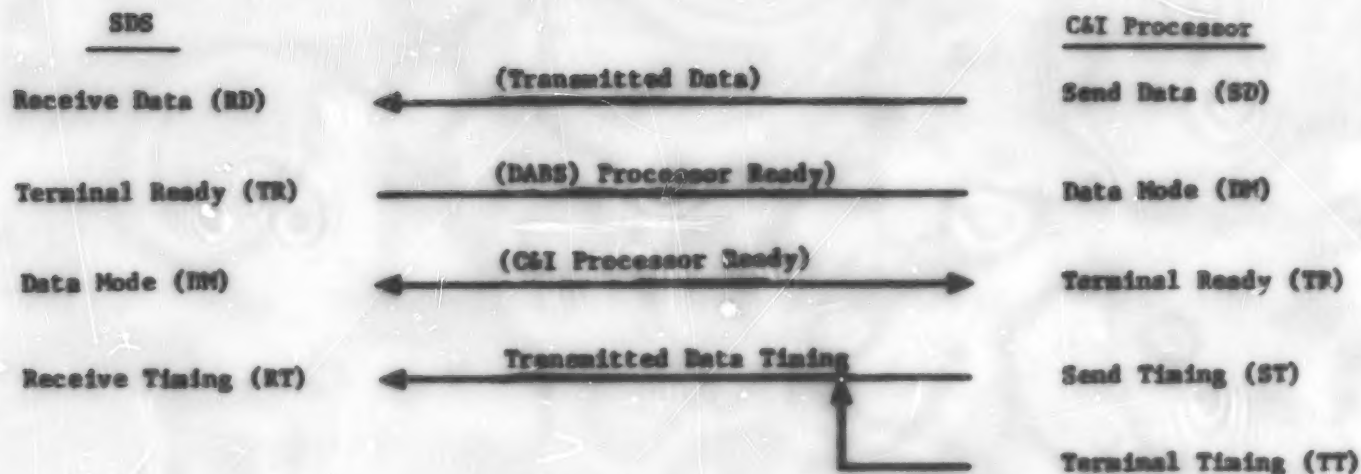


FIGURE 30-1
RS-449 Interface Signal Connection and Circuit
Assignment for C&I/DABS Interface

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

1. **Asynchronous Balanced Mode (ABM)** - Under such procedures, each of the two stations on a point-to-point link is a combined (primary and secondary) station. As appropriate, either of the two stations can take on the primary role (send commands), causing the other to take on the secondary role (send responses).

The following sections provide a general description of ADCCP focused on the procedure specified above, with emphasis placed on the procedure variations and options that must be implemented. Additional detailed requirements can be found in the referenced ADCCP standards publication, ANSI X3.66-1979.

30.3.2.2 Frame structure.- The unit of transmission under ADCCP is the frame. A frame shall always include a message block (information field) since no link control messages are used. Each frame transmitted shall contain the following, in the order indicated:

- (1) an opening flag sequence
- (2) an address field
- (3) an control field
- (4) an information field
- (5) a frame check sequence
- (6) an ending flag sequence

This is shown schematically in Figure 30-2.

30.3.2.3 Flag sequence.- The flag sequences provide the start and end of the frame structure and serve to synchronize a frame. The flag sequence is the bit octet -- 01111110. The sequence -- 0111111011111110 -- should be recognized as two flag sequences. A single flag sequence can be used as the ending flag for one frame and the opening flag for the next frame. The DABS sensor shall constantly monitor the stream of bits received to identify the flag sequences. In order to avoid misinterpretation of other control data or information field contents as flag sequences, the C&I Processor must implement a "zero-bit insertion" process. This process requires that, prior to a transmission, a zero-bit be inserted immediately following any sequence of five contiguous one bits other than those in the flags. This includes all such sequence found in the string of bits constituting the address field, the control field, the information field (if present) and the frame check sequence. Thus, for valid frames, any sequence of 6 one bits must be part of a flag. In monitoring the input bit stream, the DABS sensor shall isolate all sequences of 5 one bits. When such a sequence is found, the next bit is checked. If that bit is a zero, the 5 one bits are passed and the zero is deleted (i.e., it must have been an inserted zero). If the bit following the 5 one bits is another one bit instead of a zero, the sequence is either a flag or part of an abort signal (7 to 14 contiguous one bits). The DABS sensor shall then check the next bit. If it is a zero, a flag is identified; otherwise the current frame is discarded.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

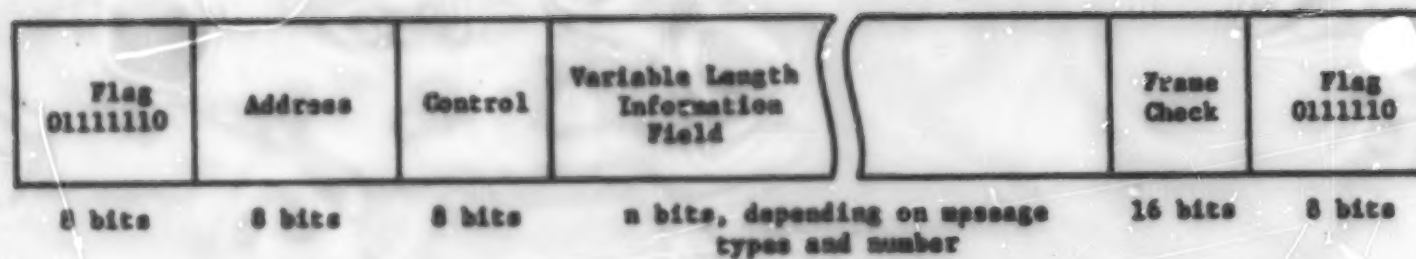


FIGURE 30-2
C&I PROCESSOR OUTPUT FORMAT-CONTROL PROTOCOL

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

30.3.2.4 Address field.- The address field contains the link level address of a secondary station or a combined station. The length of this field is one octet. For this interface, specified herein, the address field is currently not used by the DABS sensor. For consistency with the ANSI standard, the global address value of eight "1" bits (11111111) shall be used.

30.3.2.5 Control field.- The control field contains a command or response and may contain sequence numbers. The control field is used by the transmitting primary/combined station to instruct the addressed secondary/ combined station what operation it is to perform. It is also used by the secondary station or combined station to respond to the remote Primary Station or combined station. The length of this field is one octet. For this interface, this field is not currently used by the DABS sensor or C&I processor. For consistency with the ANSI standard, the binary value "00000000" shall be used for this field. This value indicates an information transfer frame with transmit and receive flag or message sequence numbers of zero, and no response is to be solicited from the receiving station.

30.3.2.6 Information field.- The information field contains the ASR-9 C&I processor output messages. These messages consist of target reports, weather reports, and status and alarm reports and are more fully discussed in 30.3.3. These reports are placed in the information field either singly or grouped with other reports. The total length of the grouped reports should not exceed a length of 2000 bits (125-16 bit words). The rule for grouping reports is as follows:

After the C&I processor places a report in its output buffer, and another report becomes available for transmission within 200 microseconds*, that subsequent report is appended to the original report in the output buffer. If another report is not available within 200 microseconds, the ADCCP frame structure is appended to the buffer contents, and the data is sent to the DABS sensor.

Complete reports must be entirely contained within the information field of the ADCCP frame. It is not permissible to split a report across two or more frames. All 16 bit C&I processor data output words are transmitted starting with their most significant bit.

30.3.2.7 Frame check sequence.- The frame check sequence (FCS) is a 16 bit (2 octet) number generated at the C&I processor by applying a special algorithm to the string of bits that make up the address field, the control field and the information field, prior to the "zero-bit insertion" process. The value of the FCS is determined and transmitted as part of each frame. The DABS sensor, upon receipt of a transmission, will remove the flag sequences and the inserted zeros, and then determine if the received FCS is consistent with the remainder of the transmission. Inconsistency implies an error in transmission and causes the transmission to be unacceptable to the DABS sensor. Appendix D to ANSI X3.66-1979 defines the FCS in detail and suggests techniques for implementing this process.

*This time represents the transmission time for 2/3 of a frame.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

30.3.2.8 Control functions.- The C&I processor to the DABS sensor interface control is a simplified subset of the ADCCP control protocol, and can be considered a simplex circuit. ADCCP information frames are transmitted to the DABS sensor. The data is validated by the DABS sensor using the frame check sequence. If the transmission is in error, it is discarded. No data transmission occurs between the DABS sensor and the C&I processor, hence the information frames are not acknowledged with response frames from the DABS sensor. Error handling and communication line switchover is more fully discussed in 30.3.1.2.

30.3.3 Message level

30.3.3.1 Code set.- The information fields of the C&I processor transmission are constructed using transparent binary. No code structure (such as ASCII) is used.

30.3.3.2 Message format.- Two types of messages are sent from the C&I processor to the DABS sensor, 1) target reports and 2) status and alarm reports. These are described in the following paragraphs. Additional information concerning these reports may be found in the FAA Specifications FAA-E-2704 and FAA-E-2716.

30.3.3.2.1 Target Report.- The target report message contains the centroid range and azimuth for the declared target. It also contains interpolated doppler values for PRF #1 and #2, as well as quality and confidence indicators. This message is shown in Figure 30-3.

30.3.3.2.2 Status and alarm report.- Neither the format nor the contents of the status and alarm report has been defined. This report shall be defined by the ASR-9 contractor.

30.4 DABS sensor to ASR-9 beacon target detector interface.- This interface shall be in accordance with FAA-E-2704, 3.12.5.5.

30.5 DABS sensor to ASR-9 SDS interface

30.5.1 Physical control level

30.5.1.1 Data links.- There shall be two independent data links from the DABS terminal sensor to the two independent Surveillance Data Switches (SDS). One data link will be considered primary and the other secondary. Data shall be transmitted over both data links simultaneously with the selection of the primary or secondary link for operational use being made at the ATC facility site. The data links shall support data transmission in one direction only, i.e., from DABS sensor to the SDS. Each data link shall consist of multiple sets of four twisted pair communication lines as shown in Table 30.1. The number of lines to be provided at each sensor site will be specified in the DABS sensor Contract Schedule. The four communication lines in each set shall provide the following signals:

- (1) Transmitted Data;
- (2) Transmitted Data Timing;
- (3) DABS Processor Ready (level); and
- (4) SDS Ready (level).

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

word	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	Message type															
1	Range															
2	N		Azimuth													
3	N												Doppler 1			
4	N										Interpolated Doppler 1					
5	N												Doppler 2			
6	N										Interpolated Doppler 2					
7	N													Q		
8	N												Confidence			
9	Strength															

note: N = not used

**FIGURE 30-3
ASR-9 C&I PROCESSOR
TARGET REPORT FORMAT**

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

These detailed signal requirements are more fully defined in 30.5.1.3.

TABLE 30.1
SENSOR SURVEILLANCE LINE REQUIREMENTS

SENSOR	AIRCRAFT/SCAN	NO. LINES (ASR-9)
Class III	700	5
Class II	400	5
Class I	250	5

30.5.1.2 Data link switching.- The selection of primary or secondary data link for operational use at the ATC facility will be transparent to the DABS sensor. The DABS sensor shall continuously transmit data over both data links until a failure of the "SDS Ready" signal is detected on one of the communication links. If the DABS sensor detects a failure of the "SDS Ready" signal, it shall automatically disable the "DABS Processor Ready" signal on the data link. The failure of any one of the "SDS Ready" signals for a data link shall be considered as a failure of the complete data link, i.e., primary or secondary link. The DABS sensor shall be capable of automatically restarting the transmission of data over the failed link upon receipt of the "SDS Ready" signal. The DABS sensor shall accomplish the restart by sampling both data links every 2(1-6,1) (SP) seconds.

30.5.1.3 Communications interface characteristics.- The electrical and mechanical characteristics of the communications interface shall conform to EIA Standard RS-449. This interface shall be a Category I circuit with the unbalanced electrical characteristics as specified in EIA Standard RS-423. The data signaling rate for each surveillance data line shall be 4,800 bits per second. The data timing source on the Terminal Timing (TT) circuits shall be supplied by a generator within the DABS sensor. The signaling rate for this interface shall be identical with the ASR-9 Surveillance Processor signaling rate specified for the surveillance processor to SDS Interface. Figure 30-4 defines the RS-449 circuit assignment and usage.

30.5.2 Link control level.- The surveillance data communications link level protocol between the DABS sensor (or ASR-9 SP) and the ASR-9 SDS shall be the Common Digitizer-2 (CD-2) protocol as described below:

- (1) The data provided to each communication line shall consist of complete messages. In no instance shall a single message be split into parts and sent over more than one data channel; and
- (2) In addition to the messages described in 30.5.3.2, a 13-bit idle character shall be transmitted to maintain frame synchronization. This idle character shall be formatted as "000111111111", with the bits transmitted in left-to-right order. The idle character shall be transmitted at least once between successive complete messages on each data channel. This idle character shall also be transmitted continuously when messages are not available for transmission.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

DABS

DABS

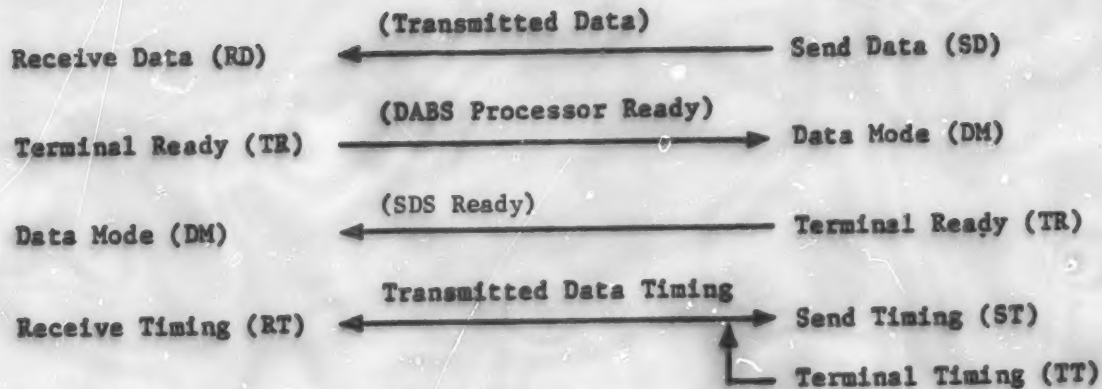


FIGURE 30-4
RS-449 INTERFACE SIGNAL CONNECTION AND CIRCUIT
ASSIGNMENT FOR DABS/SDS INTERFACE

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

30.5.3 Message level

30.5.3.1 Code set.- The information fields of the messages transmitted over the surveillance data link from DABS to the SDS are constructed using transparent binary. No code structure (such as ASCII) is used.

30.5.3.2 Message formats.- Two categories of messages are sent from the DABS terminal sensor (TYPE I) to the SDS: 1) target reports and 2) status and alarm messages. The the DABS sensor (or ASR-9 SP) shall send the above two message categories to the SDS. These messages are described in the following paragraphs. Additional information concerning these reports may be found in the FAA Specification FAA-E-2679 (COMMON DIGITIZER-2). Optional formats which may be used in later phases of the DABS implementation are described in Appendix A and in FAA Report FAA-RD-80-14.

30.5.3.2.1 Target reports.- Two types of target report messages are generated by the DABS terminal sensor: Beacon and Search. These messages are transmitted in 13-bit sequences (12 data bits followed by an odd parity bit) and are described in detail in the following paragraphs.

30.5.3.2.1.1 Beacon reports.- Beacon report messages are 91 bits in length and contain range, azimuth, and Mode C altitude data for each DABS or ATCRBS target. This message is shown in Figure 30-5.

30.5.3.2.1.2 Search reports.- The format for radar reports that cannot be merged with beacon targets is 52 bits in length. This message is shown in Figure 30-6.

30.5.3.2.1.3 Beacon Real Time Quality Control (RTQC) report.- This report is a part of the CD message set and is shown in Figure 30-7.

30.5.3.2.1.4 Search Real Time Quality Control (RTQC) report.- This report is a part of the CD message set and is shown in Figure 30-8.

30.5.3.2.2 Status message.- The status message provides information concerning the operational status of the various elements of the radar and beacon sensors.

30.6 ASR-9 SCIP to ARTS interface

30.6.1 Physical control level

30.6.1.1 Surveillance data links.- The surveillance data links from the ASR-9 SCIP to the ARTS shall provide beacon, beacon/radar reinforced, and radar only reports to the ARTS processor. The communication links shall be connected to appropriate adapters of the Communications Multiplexer Controller (CMC) for the ARTS IIIA system and to an equivalent controller (to be determined) for the ARTS IIA system.

30.6.1.1.1 Communication links surveillance data.- There shall be two sets of communication links from the SCIP to the CMCs, i.e., the SCIP shall connect for two separate CMCs. One set will be considered primary, and the other secondary. In the event of a primary link failure, an automatic selection by the ARTS system to the secondary link shall occur (30.6.1.1.3). Each set shall be composed of five separate communications circuits. These circuits shall

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

BIT POSITION													
WORD	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0	RTQC/ TEST	MESSAGE IDENTIFIER		MODE 2	MODE 3/A	MODE C	IDENT	RADAR REPLY	7700	7600	FAA	AF	PARITY
1	RANGE											SPEC. TGT	PARITY
2	AZIMUTH												PARITY
3	AIMS PRESENT	AIMS CODE	DISCRETE	MODE 2	MODE 3/A	TIME IN STORAGE				R/L FLAG	NTI FLAG	PARITY	
4	MODE 3/A CODE												PARITY
5	MODE 2 CODE												PARITY
6	SIGN	MODE C ALTITUDE											PARITY

FIGURE 30-5
DARS BEACON REPORT FORMAT

BIT POSITION													
WORD	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0	TEST	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	FAA	AF	PARITY
1	RANGE											NU*	PARITY
2	AZIMUTH												PARITY
3	AIMS	AIMS CODE		RUN LENGTH			TIME IN STORAGE				MTI FLAG	PARITY	

*NU: NOT USED FOR THIS MESSAGE. SET TO "0".

FIGURE 30-6
DABG SEARCH (RADAR REPORT) FORMAT

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

186

BIT POSITION														
WORD	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
0	RTQC/ TEST	MESSAGE INDICATOR		MODE 2	MODE 3/A	MODE C	IDENT	RADAR REINT	7700	7600	FAA	AF	PARITY	
1	RANGE											SPEC. TGT	PARITY	
2	AZIMUTH												PARITY	
3	BEACON RUN LENGTH						TIME IN STORAGE				R/L FLAG	MTI FLAG	PARITY	
4	MODE 3/A CODE												PARITY	
5	MODE 2 CODE												PARITY	
6	SIGN	MODE C ALTITUDE												PARITY

FIGURE 30-7
DABS BEACON RTQC REPORT FORMAT*

*NOT USED FOR DABS TERMINAL SENSOR SYSTEMS.

FM-E-2704

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

187

		BIT POSITION												
WORD		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
0	RTQC/ TEST	MESSAGE IDENTIFIER										FAA	AP	PARITY
1		RANGE										SU*	PARITY	
2		AZIMUTH											PARITY	
3		RUN LENGTH						TIME IN STORAGE				NTI FLAG	PARITY	

FIGURE 30-8
SEARCH RTQC FORMAT*

*NOT USED FOR DABS TERMINAL SENSOR SYSTEMS.

188
BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

support data transmission in one direction only, i.e., from the SCIP to the CMC. Data shall be transmitted over both links simultaneously. It is the responsibility of the ARTS to select whichever communication link is operational.

30.6.1.1.2 Communication interface characteristics.- The electrical and mechanical characteristics of the communication interface shall conform to EIA Standard RS-449. This interface shall be synchronous category 1 circuits with the unbalanced electrical characteristics as specified in EIA Standard RS-423. The signaling rate shall be 4800 bits per second. A 4800 bits per second data timing source will be supplied on the TT circuit by a generator within the SCIP. If modem devices are used, they shall follow the CCITT V.27 bis standard. (Note that it is unlikely that modem devices will be required for most sites.)

30.6.1.1.3 Communication link switchover.- An automatic communication link selection will occur if the ARTS detects a failure on the primary communication link. A failure is declared as the result of one or more of the following reasons:

- (1) Loss of input data for a period exceeding 4(1-10,1) (SP) seconds;
- (2) Loss of the transmitted data timing signal;
- (3) Loss of modem carrier;
- (4) An excessive number of data errors, 3(1-6,1) (SP), have been detected on the communication link; or
- (5) Loss of the Data Mode (DM) circuit.

The ARTS shall continue to receive data over the secondary communications link until one of the following occurs:

- (1) a manual switchover to the primary link occurs in the ARTS; or
- (2) a failure is declared on the secondary link.

If failures have been declared on both the primary and secondary link, the SCIP shall be considered inoperative. When this occurs the ARTS shall stop receiving data on both communication links. Receiving shall be capable of being restarted automatically. Automatic restart shall be accomplished by allowing the Video Reconstitutor to sample both links every 2(1-6,1) (SP) seconds. If valid data is detected, the SCIP shall be declared available, and ARTS shall process the data received on the operational link. If both links are operational, the primary link shall be used.

30.6.1.2 Communication data link.- The communication data links from the ASR-9 SCIP to the ARTS shall provide DABS communication data to the ATC facility site, and ATC facility communications data from the ARTS to DABS.

30.6.1.2.1 Communications links - communication data.- There shall be two sets of communication links from the SCIP to the ARTS. One link will be considered primary, and the other secondary. In the event of a primary link failure, an

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

automatic switchover to the secondary link shall occur (30.6.1.2.3). Each communication link shall be full duplex (two-way) and consist of a minimum of two 4800 bps lines. The interface shall be synchronous Category 1 circuits with unbalanced electrical characteristics as specified in EIA Standard RS-423. Data shall be transmitted over both links simultaneously. It shall be the responsibility of the receiving device (SCIP or ARTS system) to use whichever communication link is operational.

30.6.1.2.2 Communication interface characteristics.— The electrical and mechanical characteristics of the communication interface shall conform to EIA Standard RS-449. The interface shall be synchronous Category 1 circuits with unbalanced electrical characteristics as specified in EIA Standard RS-423. If modem devices are used, they shall conform to CCITT Recommendation V.27 bis. (Note that it is unlikely that modem devices will be required for most sites.) This interface shall use the Asynchronous Balanced Mode (ABM) of operation specified in ANSI X3.66-1979. The signaling rate shall be 4800 bps (full duplex).

30.6.1.2.3 Communication link switchover.— An automatic communication link switchover will occur if the ARTS or SCIP declares a failure on the primary communication link. A failure is declared as the result of one or more of the following reasons:

- (1) Loss of input data for a period exceeding 4(1-10,1) (SP) seconds;
- (2) Loss of the transmitted data timing signal;
- (3) Loss of modem carrier;
- (4) An excessive number of data errors, 3(1-6,1) (SP), have been detected on the communication link; or
- (5) Loss of Data Mode (DM) circuit.

The ARTS and/or SCIP shall continue to receive data over the secondary communication link until one of the following occurs:

- (1) A manual switchover to the primary system occurs in either the ARTS or SCIP; or
- (2) A failure is declared on the secondary link.

If failures have been declared on both the primary and secondary link, the ARTS and/or SCIP shall stop receiving data on both communication links. Receiving shall be capable of being restored automatically and by a manual entry at the ARTS or SCIP. Automatic restart shall be accomplished by allowing the ARTS and SCIP to sample both links every 2(1-6,1) (SP) seconds. If valid data is detected, the link shall be declared operational. If both links are operational, the primary link shall be used.

30.6.2 Link control level

30.6.2.1 Surveillance.— The surveillance data protocol used between the SCIP and the ARTS facility shall be the Comm Digitizer-2 (CD-2) protocol described in 30.3.2.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

30.6.2.2 Communication.- The communication data - link level protocol to be used between the ASR-9 SCIP and the ARTS shall be the bit-oriented Advanced Data Communication Control Procedure (ADCCP) as per ANSI X3.66 and as described in 30.3.2 and its subparagraphs.

30.6.3 Surveillance message level.- The surveillance data code set and message formats shall be as contained in 30.5.3 and its subparagraphs.

30.6.4 Analog data interfaces.- The analog data interfaces from the SCIP to the ATC facility are described in the following subparagraphs.

30.6.4.1 ARTS IIIA interface.- The analog interfaces from the ASR-9 to the ARTS IIIA system are defined in the following sections.

30.6.4.1.1 Display processor to ARTS IIIA Data Entry Display Subsystem (DEDS).- The characteristics of the display processor video output signals in accordance with 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.1.2 SCIP DSG and switch assembly to ARTS IIIA DEDS.- The characteristics of the SCIP SDG and switch assembly output signals for the azimuth serial sine, serial cosine, and azimuth strobe information are in 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.1.3 Display processor to video mapping equipment.- The characteristics of the display processor pretrigger and azimuth position output data to the video mapping equipment shall be in accordance with 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.1.4 Display processor to ATCBI decoder.- The characteristics of the display processor beacon reply video and more pair trigger output signals to the ATCBI Decoder are in accordance with 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.1.5 Display processor to display control box.- The interface to the display control box shall be specified by the ASR-9 contractor. Requirements for the display control box are specified in FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.2 ARTS IIA interface.- The analog interfaces from the ASR-9 to the ARTS IIA system are defined in the following sections.

30.6.4.2.1 Display processor to ARTS IIA Radar Alphanumeric Display Set (RADS).- The characteristics of the display processor video, trigger, and azimuth position data output signals to the RADS are in accordance with 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.2.2 Display processor to video mapping equipment.- The characteristics of the display processor pretrigger, and azimuth position data output signals to the video mapping equipment are in accordance with 3.12.7.2.1 of FAA-E-2704.

30.6.4.2.3 Display processor to display control box.- The interface to the display control box shall be specified by the ASR-9 contractor. Requirements for the display control box are specified in FAA-E-2704.

APPENDIX IV

Not used.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

APPENDIX V

50. ARTS III/ATCBI INTERFACE DATA

50.1 Scope.- This appendix describes the electrical characteristics of the beacon video interface with the ARTS III and the ARTS III beacon video characteristic as processed by the Data Acquisition Subsystem, DAS, reference Figure 50-1. Additionally, the alternate beacon video characteristics (DAS backup) are described for the Non-Common (1212) decoder output.

50.2 ARTS III beacon video characteristics.- The DAS accepts signals from the beacon interrogator (normally from 75 ohm landline) and converts this data digital form, suitable for use in the Data Processing Subsystem. In addition, the DAS also provides partially-decoded beacon video to the Data Entry and Display Subsystem (DEDS) via a beacon video channel. the partially decoded video has the following characteristics:

Output Impedance	75 ohms
Video Amplitude	2.5V $\pm$ 1.5V
Pulse Width	0.475 $\pm$ 0.25 usec.

The DAS analog beacon video output to the DEDS is the composite beacon video (mixed video and mode pulses) from the coaxial cable or RML.

50.3 ATCBI video characteristics.- The normal ARTS IIIA system has retained certain ATCBI-3 indicator site equipment, reference Figure 50-2. This configuration normally has 2 noncommon decoders (1212 decoders) while some facilities still require a ten noncommon decoder configuration. The general description of the ATCBI-3 indicator site equipment and video characteristics are as follows:

- (a) General.- The indicator site equipment receives triggers, reply video, and readback signals from the transmitter site equipment. These signals are decoded and processed for presentation on the appropriate indicating equipment. A control unit at each operator's position allows the operator to select the type of decoded video to be displayed at his position. A rapid readout capability of the equipment is no longer used. Control circuits are also provided to allow remote control and operational monitoring of the transmitter site equipment (normally not used at long range radar sites). The decoding equipment is divided by function into common and noncommon equipments.
- (b) Common Racks
 - (1) Common rack Channel 1 and common rack Channel 2 each contain a common decoder A, common decoder B, decoder control power supply, and common circuitry power supply. Decoder outputs of either channel may be selected, and the other channel becomes the standby channel. Selection of common decoders is made by the common circuit transfer switch mounted in common rack Channel 2. A spare transfer switch is also provided. Included in common rack Channel 1 is a line compensating network assembly containing five relays (used with the readback signals) and two line compensating networks. One compensating network is a spare, and

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

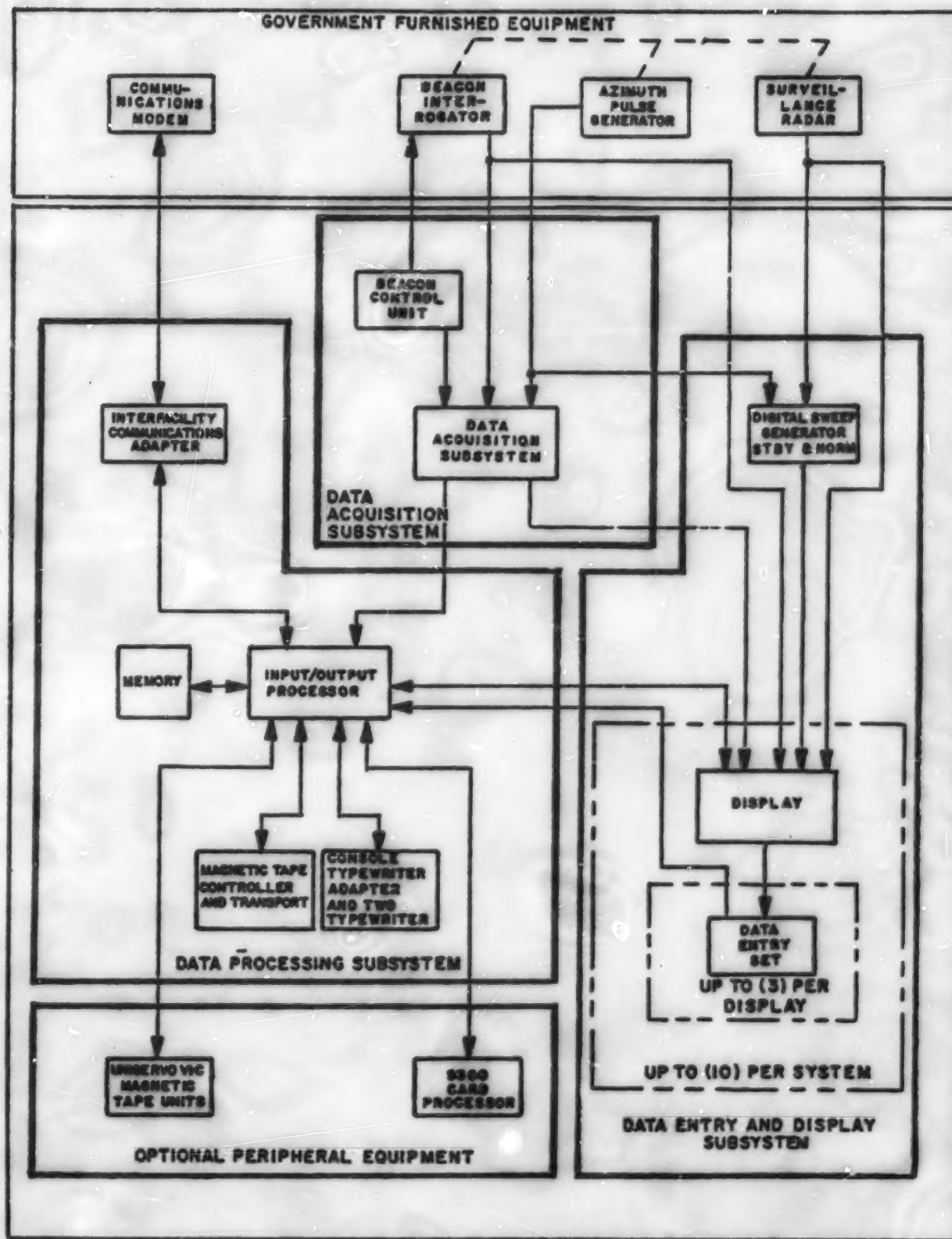


FIGURE 50-1
SINGLE BEACON ARTS III SYSTEM

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

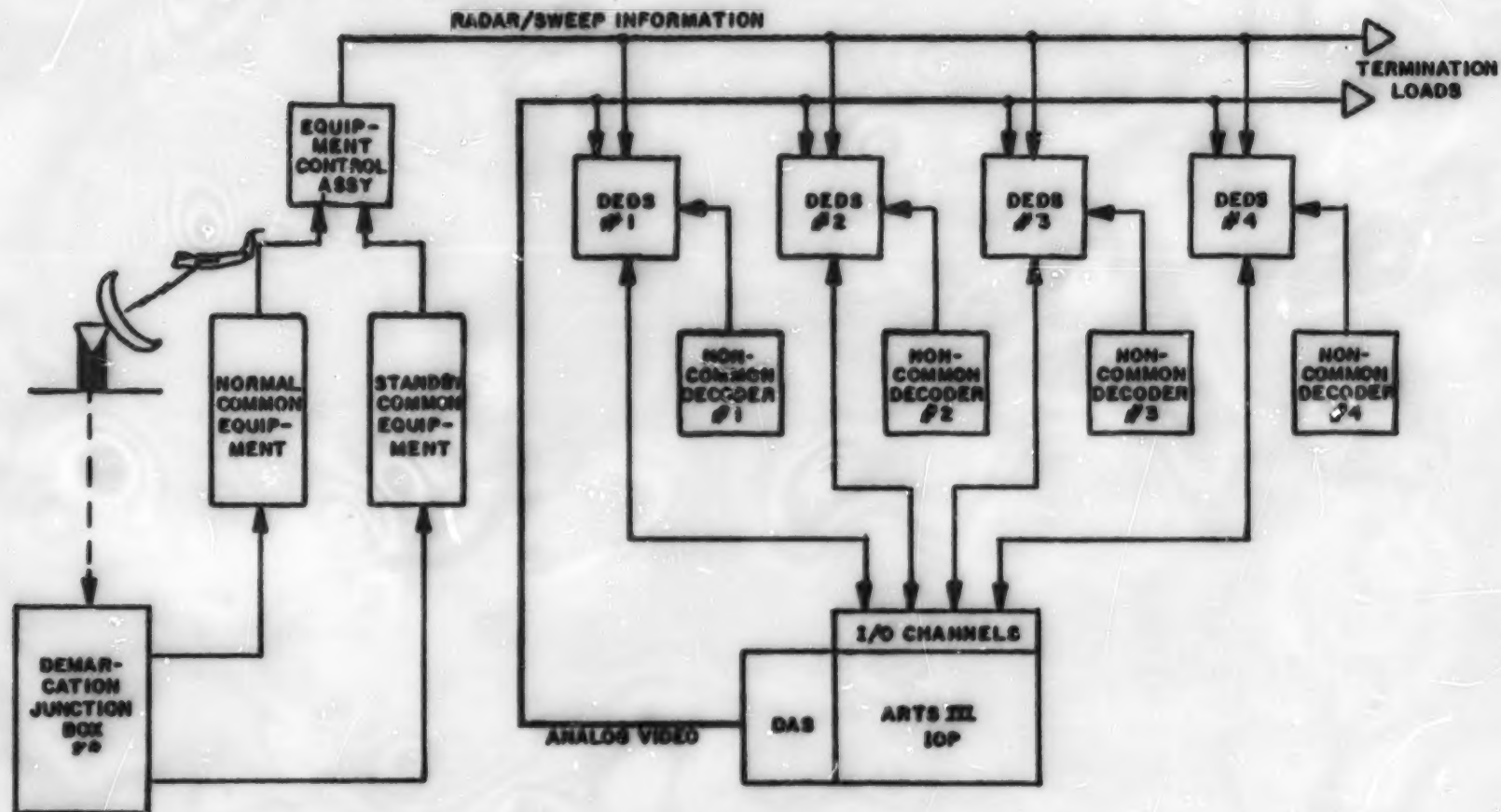


FIGURE 50-2
DEDS BLOCK DIAGRAM

the other network may be used to compensate input signals. The signals are then routed to the inputs of common decoder A equipment in Channels 1 and 2. Common decoder A contains circuits for compensation of video, triggers separation, mode decoding, series to parallel decoding of coded replies, and detecting and indicating emergency replies. Outputs of common decoder A are routed to the common circuit transfer switch for connection to the noncommon racks.

- (2) Common decoder B further processes delayed raw video from common decoder A to provide raw video, all aircraft video, and common system video outputs. The rapid readout circuits in common decoder B are not used. The outputs of common decoder B are routed to the common circuit transfer switch for connection to the noncommon racks. Selection of the active decoder control power supply and resetting of the protective circuits are accomplished at the common circuitry transfer switch panel.
 - (3) The common circuitry transfer switch is used to connect the common decoder outputs of either Channel 1 or Channel 2 to the noncommon decoders. Chapter 34 of AF P 6360.1, Radar Facilities and Equipment Modification Handbook-Radar Beacon, describes a modification which allows one standby common decoder to be switched into any one of three separate ATCBI-3 decoder systems. Three standby common racks would normally be provided with three complete systems; however, after the modification only one standby common rack is required for three systems.
- (c) Noncommon Racks.- The indicator site equipment was designed to supply as many as 11 operator positions, each requiring a noncommon decoder. Some systems have been modified to allow additional operator positions with fewer uncommon decoders (reference Paragraph 19e). A code multiplex modification may be used to enable decoding of four codes on each modified channel of a noncommon decoder. A noncommon rack provides mounting space for two noncommon decoder and power supplies. The noncommon decoders receive the signals from the common decoders and supply the output videos selected on the associated control box. The output of the noncommon decoder is a single video line which carries the selected videos to the display equipment. Types of videos that may be displayed include all aircraft, common system, raw video, select single pulse, select pulse pair, identification stretched pulse, and emergency stretched pulse pair. Chapter 44 of AF P 6360.1 describes a modification that provides an additional pulse for Video Channel 1.

(d) Signals Inputs.

(1) Coaxial Cable.

- (a) Video Amplitude: 1V minimum.
- (b) Trigger Amplitude: 3V minimum.

BEST DOCUMENT AVAILABLE

(2) Remote Microwave Link.

(a) Video Amplitude: 1 to 4V (2V nominal).

(b) Trigger Amplitude: 20V minimum.

(e) Decoding Feature.

(1) Raw Video: A slash for each pulse of reply.

(2) All Aircraft.

(a) Common System Replies: Single slash.

(b) Other Replies: A slash for each pulse of reply.

(3) Common Systems.

(a) Common System Replies: Single slash.

(b) Other Replies: No output.

(4) Select Decode (10 switches).

(a) SEL Position: Single slash for selected code.

(b) ID Position: Double slash for selected code.

(5) Identification Reply: Bloom slash.

(6) Emergency Reply: Double bloom slash and visual alarm at each control box.

(7) Mode 3/A Restriction: All common systems, select decode, identification, and emergency.

(f) Decoder Outputs.

(1) Number of Operator Positions: 11 maximum.

(2) Video Output.

(a) Polarity: Positive.

(b) Amplitude: 1 to 4V (adjustable).

(c) Pulse width: 0.7 us.

(3) Output Impedance: 75 ohms.